

**ZNEO32! Family of Microcontrollers** 

# Z32F3841 MCU

## **Product Specification**

PS034603-0617

PRELIMINARY



Copyright ©2017 Zilog<sup>®</sup>, Inc. All rights reserved. www.zilog.com





ii

#### Warning: DO NOT USE THIS PRODUCT IN LIFE SUPPORT SYSTEMS.

#### LIFE SUPPORT POLICY

ZILOG'S PRODUCTS ARE NOT AUTHORIZED FOR USE AS CRITICAL COMPONENTS IN LIFE SUPPORT DEVICES OR SYSTEMS WITHOUT THE EXPRESS PRIOR WRITTEN APPROVAL OF THE PRESIDENT AND GENERAL COUNSEL OF ZILOG CORPORATION.

#### As used herein

Life support devices or systems are devices which (a) are intended for surgical implant into the body, or (b) support or sustain life and whose failure to perform when properly used in accordance with instructions for use provided in the labeling can be reasonably expected to result in a significant injury to the user. A critical component is any component in a life support device or system whose failure to perform can be reasonably expected to cause the failure of the life support device or system or to affect its safety or effectiveness.

#### **Document Disclaimer**

©2017 Zilog, Inc. All rights reserved. Information in this publication concerning the devices, applications, or technology described is intended to suggest possible uses and may be superseded. ZILOG, INC. DOES NOT ASSUME LIABILITY FOR OR PROVIDE A REPRESENTATION OF ACCURACY OF THE INFORMATION, DEVICES, OR TECHNOLOGY DESCRIBED IN THIS DOCUMENT. ZILOG ALSO DOES NOT ASSUME LIABILITY FOR INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY INFRINGEMENT RELATED IN ANY MANNER TO USE OF INFORMATION, DEVICES, OR TECHNOLOGY DESCRIBED HEREIN OR OTHERWISE. The information contained within this document has been verified according to the general principles of electrical and mechanical engineering.

ZNEO32! is a trademark or registered trademark of Zilog, Inc. All other product or service names are the property of their respective owners.



#### ZILOG Embedded in Life An DXXYS Company iii

# **Revision History**

Each instance in this document's revision history reflects a change from its previous edition. For more details, refer to the corresponding page(s) or appropriate links furnished in the table below.

Date	Revision Level	Description	Page
Jun 2017	03	Updated part numbers to include the Cortex M identifier.	All
Mar 2016	02	Update to reflect new part, revision B (0x0002); Added timing information for most of the peripherals; corrected typos.	All
Dec 2015	01	Original issue.	



# 1. Overview

# Introduction

Zilog's Z32F3841 MCU, a member of the ZNEO32! Family of microcontrollers, is a cost-effective and highperformance 32-bit microcontroller. The Z32F3841 MCU provides 3-phase PWM generator units which are suitable for inverter bridges, including motor drive systems. Two built-in channels of these generators control two inverter bridges simultaneously.

Two 12-bit high speed ADC units with 16-channel analog multiplexed inputs support feedback retrieval from the inverter bridge. The Z32F3841 MCU can control up to two inverter motors or one inverter motor and the Power Factor Correction (PFC) function simultaneously.

Figure 1.1 shows a block diagram of the Z32F3841 MCU.

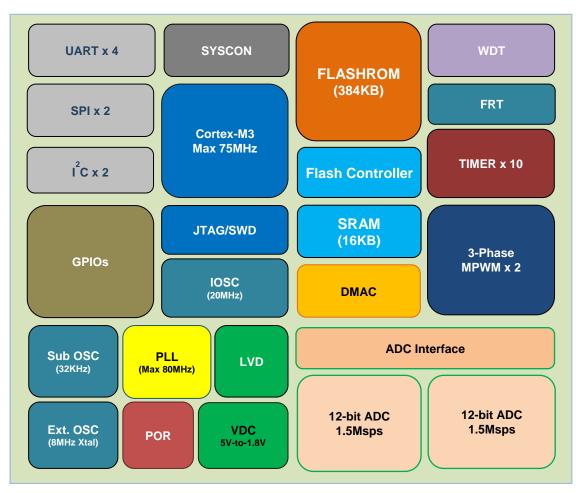
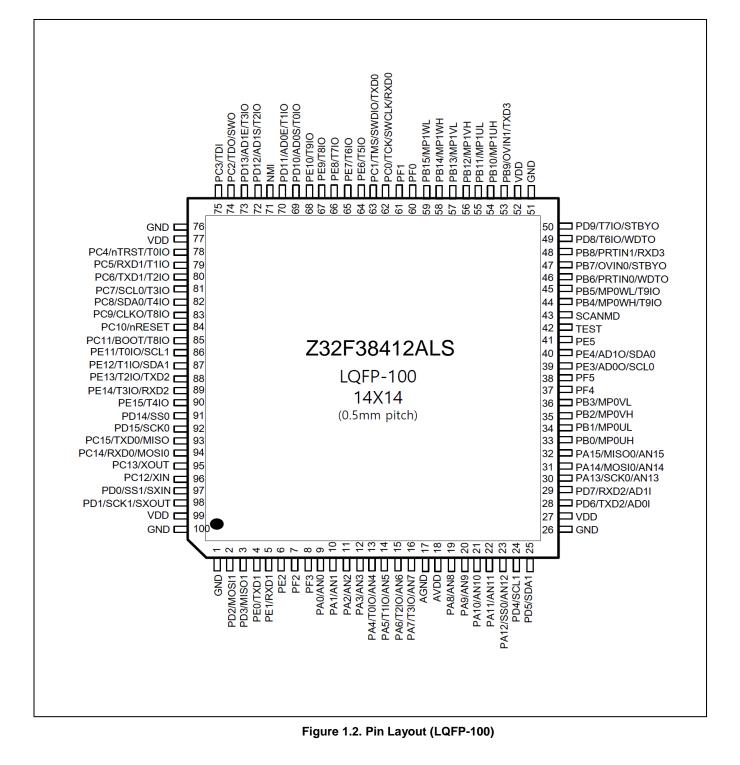


Figure 1.1. Block Diagram







# **Product Features**

The Z32F3841 MCU includes the following features:

- High performance low-power Cortex-M3 core
- 384KB code Flash memory with cache function
- 16 KB SRAM
- 3-Phase PWM with ADC triggering function
  - o 2 Channels
- 1.5 MSPS high-speed ADC with sequential conversion
  - o 2 units with 16 Channel input
  - System fail-safe function by clock monitoring
    - XTAL OSC fail monitoring function
    - System clock Fail monitoring function
- Internal clock sources
  - Internal ring oscillator (1 MHz ±50%)
  - Internal oscillator clock (20 MHz ±3%)
  - Internal Phase Lock Loop (PLL) up to 80Mhz
- External clock sources
  - External crystal oscillator (4~16 MHz)
  - External sub oscillator (32 kHz)
- Watchdog timer
- 10 general purpose timer channels
  - Timer/capture/PWM mode
- Free run timer
- Various external communication ports:
  - o 4 UARTs
  - $\circ$  2 l<sup>2</sup>Cs
  - o 2 SPIs
- High current driving port for UART photo couplers
- Direct Memory Access (DMA) controller with 8 channels
- Debug and emergency stop function
- JTAG and SWD debugger
- Package: LQFP-100 (0.5mm pitch)
- Industrial grade operating temperature (- 40 ~ +85°C)



# Architecture

## **Block Diagram**

Figure 1.3 shows the Z32F3841 MCU's internal block diagram.

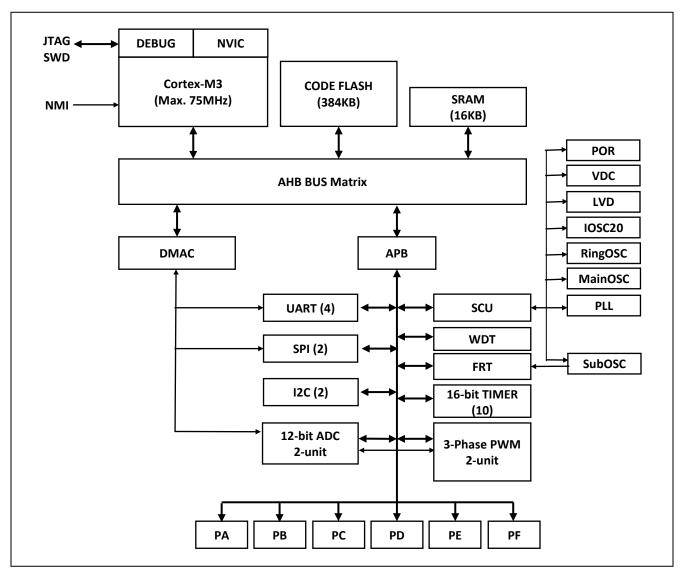


Figure1.3. Internal Block Diagram



### **Functional Description**

The following section provides an overview of the features of the Z32F3841 microcontroller.

#### ARM Cortex-M3

The ARM-powered Cortex-M3 Core based on v7M architecture is optimized for small size and low power system. An on core system timer (SYSTICK) provides a simple 24-bit timer, that enables easy management of the system operation. The thumb-compatible Thumb-2 only instruction set processor core makes code high-density. Hardware division and single-cycle multiplication is present. Integrated Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller (NVIC) provides deterministic interrupt handling. Full featured debug solutions are provided – JTAG and SWD, FPB, DWT, ITM and TPIU. It includes a maximum 72 MHz operating frequency with zero wait execution.

#### Nested Vector-Interrupt Controller (NVIC)

The ARM Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller (NVIC) on the ARM Cortex-M3 core is included, which handles all internal and external exceptions. When an interrupt condition is detected, the processor state is automatically stored to the stack and automatically restored from the stack at the end of the interrupt service routine. The vector is fetched in parallel to the state saving, which enables efficient interrupt entry. The processor supports tail-chaining, which allows back-to-back interrupts to be performed without the overhead of state saving and restoring.

#### 384 KB Internal Code Flash Memory

The Z32F3841 MCU provides internal 384 KB code Flash memory and its controller. This is enough to program the motor algorithm and generally control the system. Self-programming is available and ISP and JTAG programming is also supported in boot or debugging mode.

Instruction and data cache buffer are present and overcome the low bandwidth Flash memory. The CPU can execute from Flash memory with zero wait state up to 72 MHz bus frequency.

#### 16 KB Zero-wait Internal SRAM

On chip 16 KB zero-wait SRAM can be used for working memory space and program code can be loaded on this SRAM.

#### Boot Logic

The smart boot logic supports Flash programming. The Z32F3841 MCU can be accessed by an external boot pin and UART and SPI programming are available in boot mode.

#### System Control Unit (SCU)

The SCU block manages internal power, clock, reset, and operation mode. It also controls analog blocks (INTOSC, VDC and BOD).

#### 32-bit Watchdog Timer (WDT)

The watchdog timer performs the system monitoring function. It generates an internal reset or interrupt when it notices abnormal status of the system.

#### Multi-purpose 16-bit Timer

10 16-bit general purpose timers channels support the following functions:

- Periodic timer mode
- Counter mode
- PWM mode
- Capture mode

#### Free Run Timer

The 32-bit Free run timer has multiple clock sources (XTAL/16, IOSC/16, SXTAL).

#### Motor PWM Generator

Two channels of the 3-phase PWM generator are implemented. A 16-bit up/down counter with prescaler



supports both the triangular and saw tooth waveform.

The PWM generates an internal ADC trigger signal to measure the signal on time. Dead time insertion and emergency stop functionality ensure that the chip and system operate under safe conditions.

#### Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)

Synchronous serial communication is provided with the SPI block. The Z32F3841 MCU has 2-channel SPI modules. It includes a DMA function supported by the DMA controller. Transfer data is moved to/from the memory area without CPU operation. Boot mode uses this SPI block to download the Flash program.

#### Inter-Integrated Circuit Interface (I<sup>2</sup>C)

The Z32F3841 MCU has a 2-channel I<sup>2</sup>C block and it supports up to 400 KHz I<sup>2</sup>C communication. Master and slave modes are supported.

#### Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter (UART)

The Z32F3841 MCU has a 4-channel UART block. For accurate baud rate control, the fractional baud rate generator is provided. It includes a DMA function supported by the DMA controller. Transfer data is moved to/from the memory area without CPU operation.

#### General PORT I/Os

16-bit PA, PB, PC, PD, PE ports and 6-bit PF are available and provide multiple functionality:

- General I/O port
- Independent bit set/clear function
- External interrupt input port
- Pull-up/open-drain
- On chip debounce filter

#### 12-bit Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)

2 built-in ADCs can convert analog signals up to 1usec conversion rate. A 16-channel analog mux provides various combinations from external analog signals.



# **Pin Description**

The pin configurations are shown in Table 1.1. 16 pins are reserved for power/ground pair and dedicated pins.

Pin No	n No Pin Name Type Description 1 GND P Ground		Description	Remark
1				
	PD2	IOUS	PORT D Bit 2 Input/Output	
2	MOSI1	I/0	SPI Channel 1 Master Out / Slave In	
2	PD3*	IOUS	PORT D Bit 3 Input/Output	
3	MISO1	I/0	SPI Channel 1 Master In / Slave Out	
4	PE0	IOUS	PORT E Bit 0 input/Output	
4	TXD1	Output	UART Channel 1 TXD output	2nd function
5	PE1	IOUS	PORT E Bit 1 input/Output	
J	RXD1	Input	UART Channel 1 RXD input	2nd function
	PE2	IOUS	PORT E Bit 2 input/Output	
6	T4I	I/0	Timer 4 Input	2nd function
	T30	I/0	Timer 3 Output	2nd function
7	PF2	IOUS	PORT F Bit 2 input/Output	
/	AN20	IA	Analog Input 20	
0	PF3	IOUS	PORT F Bit 3 input/Output	
8	AN21	IA	Analog Input 21	
	PA0*	IOUS	PORT A Bit 0 Input/Output	
9	ANO	IA	Analog Input 0	
	PA1*	IOUS	PORT A Bit 1 Input/Output	
10	AN1	IA	Analog Input1	
	PA2*	IOUS	PORT A Bit 2 Input/Output	
11	AN2	IA	Analog Input 2	
10	PA3*	IOUS	PORT A Bit 3 Input/Output	
12	AN3	IA	Analog Input 3	
	PA4*	IOUS	PORT A Bit 4 Input/Output	
13	TOIO	10	Timer 0 Input/Output	3rd function
	AN4	IA	Analog Input 4	
	PA5*	IOUS	PORT A Bit 5 Input/Output	
14	T1I0	10	Timer 1 Input/Output	3rd function
	AN5	IA	Analog Input 5	
	PA6*	IOUS	PORT A Bit 6 Input/Output	
15	T2I0	I0	Timer 2 Input/Output	3rd function
	AN6	IA	Analog Input 6	
	PA7*	IOUS	PORT A Bit 7 Input/Output	
16	<u>T3I0</u>	10	Timer 3 Input/Output	3rd function
4.5	AN7	IA	Analog Input 7	
17	AGND	P	Analog Ground	
18	AVDD	Р	Analog VDD	
19	PA8*	IOUS	PORT A Bit 8 Input/Output	
	AN8	IA	Analog Input 8	
20	PA9* AN9	IOUS IA	PORT A Bit 9 Input/Output Analog Input 9	



	PA10*	IOUS	PORT A Bit 10 Input/Output	
21	AN10	IA	Analog Input 10	
	PA11*	IOUS	PORT A Bit 10 Input/Output	
22	AN11	IA	Analog Input 11	
	PA12*	IOUS	PORT A Bit 12 Input/Output	
23	SSO	I/0	SPI Channel 0 Slave Select signal	
	AN12	IA	Analog Input 12	
	PD4	IOUS	PORT D Bit 4 Input/Output	
24	SCL1	Output	I2C Channel 1 SCL In/Out	Open-drain
	AN16	IA	Analog Input 16	open urum
	PD5	IOUS	PORT D Bit 5 Input/Ouput	
25	SDA1	Output	I2C Channel 1 SDA In/Out	Open-drain
25	AN17	IA	Analog Input 17	Open-uran
26	GND	P	Ground	
27	VDD	P	VDD	
27	PD6*	IOUS	PORT D Bit 6 Input/Ouput	
28	TXD2	Output	UART Channel 2 TxD Output	
20	AN18	IA	Analog Input 18	
	PD7*	IOUS	PORT D Bit 7 Input/Ouput	
29				
29	RXD2	Input	UART Channel 2 RxD Input	
	AN19 PA13*	IA IOUS	Analog Input 19	
20			PORT A Bit 13 Input/Output	
30	SCK0	I/0	SPI Channel 0 Clock Input/Output	
	AN13	IA	Analog Input 13	
21	PA14*	IOUS	PORT A Bit 14 Input/Output	
31	MOSIO	I/0	SPI Channel 0 Output(M)/Input(S) Data signal	
	AN14	IA	Analog Input 14	
	PA15*	IOUS	PORT A Bit 15 Input/Output	
32	MISO0	I/0	SPI Channel 0 Input(M)/Output(S) Data signal	
	AN15	IA	Analog Input 15	
33	PB0	IOUS	PORT B Bit 0 Input/Output	
55	MPOUH	Output	PWM0 UH Output	
o /	PB1	IOUS	PORT B Bit 1 Input/Output	
34	MPOUL	Output	PWM0 UL Output	
	PB2	IOUS	PORT B Bit 0 Input/Output	
35	MP0VH	Output	PWM0 VH Output	
	PB3	IOUS	PORT B Bit 1 Input/Output	
36	MPOVL	Output	PWM0 VL Output	
37	PF4	IOUS	PORT F Bit 4 Input/Output	
38	PF5	IOUS	PORT F Bit 5 Input/Output	
	PE3	IOUS	PORT E Bit 3 Input/Output	
39	1.115	1005	· orr i bro input/output	Open-drain
39	SCL0	Output	I2C Channel 0 SCL In/Out	-
	DE4	IOUS	DODT E Dit 4 Input (Output	2nd function
	PE4	IOUS	PORT E Bit 4 Input/Output	
40	SDA0	Output	I2C Channel 0 SDA In/Out	Open-drain
		- <b>F</b> - <b>F</b>		2nd function
41	PE5	IOUS	PORT E Bit 5 Input/Output	
41	T5I0	I/0	Timer 5 Input/Output	
		• · ·		Pull-down
42	TEST	Input	Test-mode Input (Always 'L')	Full-down



#### Z32F3841 Product Specification

PP1         1003         PONT B 014 mput/0utput           190         1/0         Timer 9 lnput/0utput           44         MP0WL         0utput         PN0 MVM WU 0utput           790         1/0         Timer 9 lnput/0utput         2nd function           780         1/0         Timer 9 lnput/0utput         2nd function           780         1/0         Timer 9 lnput/0utput         2nd function           780         0/01         Input         PWM WO WO Output         2nd function           780         0/01         Input         PWM OVE coursent input signal 0         WDTO           781         OUINO         Input         PWM OVE coursent input signal 1         STBVO         OUTPUT           781         OUINO         PORT B Bit 7 Input/Output         PM0         PM0         PM0           781         Output         PWM OVEr Current Input signal 1         STBVO         Output         PM0           783         Output         PWM PM1 Protection Input signal 0         RXD3         Output         PM0           790         Output         WDTO output         WDTO output         PM0         PM0           791         I/0         Timer 7 Input/Output         2nd function         Timer 6 Input/Output<		PB4	IOUS	DODT D Dit 4 Input (Output	
T9101/0Timer 9 Input/Output45MP0WL MP0WL MP0WL OutputPORT B Bt 5 Input/Output46PR6IOUS PORT B Bt 6 Input/Output2nd function46PRTIN0 MPUTO MDTOOutputWDTO output47OVIN0Input MPVM Overcient Input signal 047OVIN0 MINOInput PVMO Processor MOVIN048PB7IOUS PORT B Bt 7 Input/Output49PB8IOUS MVD Overcient Input signal 149PVMO MVTOOutput49WDTO MVTOUndput49WDTO MVTOOutput49MUTO MUTOOutput49MUTO MUTOOutput49MUTO MUTOOutput40Timer 6 Input/Output2nd function50STBYO MUTOOutput51GND FD9IOUS PORT D Bit 9 Input/Output53OVIN1 MUTOInput 7 Input/Output54PB9IOUS PORT B Bit 9 Input/Output55PB11IOUS MP1UH56MP1UH MP1UH Output57PB13IOUS PORT B Bit 11 Input/Output58PB14IOUS PORT B Bit 11 Input/Output59PB15IOUS PORT B Bit 11 Input/Output50STB14Input PVM Channel 1 VH Output56PB14IOUS PORT B Bit 11 Input/Output57PB13IOUS PORT B Bit 11 Input/Output58PB14IOUS PORT B Bit 11 Input/Output59PB15 <td>4.4</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>PORT B Bit 4 Input/Output</td> <td></td>	4.4			PORT B Bit 4 Input/Output	
PB5         IOUS         PORT B Bit 5 Input/Output           45         MP0WL         Output         PWM0 WL Output         2nd function           PB6         IOUS         PORT B Bit 6 Input/Output         2nd function           46         PRTIN0         Input         PWM0 Protection Input signal 0           WDTO         Output         WOT Output         1           47         OVIN0         Input         PWM0 Protection Input signal 1           57         FB70         OUtput         Power-down mode indication signal           48         PRTIN1         Input         PWM1 Protection Input signal 0           7870         Output         Power-down mode indication signal           7880         OUTP         Power-down mode indication signal 0           7870         Output         PORT D Bit 8 Input/Output         2nd function           7610         1/0         Timer 6 Input/Output         2nd function           7710         Output         Power-down mode indication signal         2nd function           7710         1/0         Timer 7 Input/Output         2nd function           7710         1/0         Timer 7 Input/Output         2nd function           7710         1/0         Timer 7 Input/Output <td< td=""><td>44</td><td></td><td>*</td><td>•</td><td></td></td<>	44		*	•	
MFOWL         Output         PWMO WL Output         2nd function           7910         I/O         Timer 9 Input/Output         2nd function           46         PRTIN0         Input         PWMO Portection Input signal 0         WDTO           47         OUTput         WDT Output         WDT Output         WDTO           47         OVINO         Input         PWMO Over-Current Input signal 1         STBYO           578YO         Output         Power-down mode indication signal         PORT B Bit 5 Input/Output           48         PRTIN1         Input         PWMI Protection Input signal 0         RXD3           700         RUPut         PORT D Bit 5 Bit 8 Input/Output         2nd function           49         WDTO         Output         WDTO Output         2nd function           710         I/O         Timer 6 Input/Output         2nd function           50         STBYO         Output         WDTO Output         2nd function           51         CND         P         YDD         P           52         VDD         P         YDO         P           53         OVIN1         Input         PWMI Over-Current Input signal 1         TXD3           54         MP1UH					
T910I/OTimer 9 Input/Output2nd function46PB6IOUSPORT B Bt 6 Input/Output47WDTOOutputWDT Output47O'INNOInputPWM0 Protection Input signal 157STBYOOutputPower-down mode indication signal48PRTIN1InputPWM0 Protection Input signal 048PRTIN1InputPWM1 Protection Input signal 049WDTOOutputUART Channel 3 RXD Input49WDTOOutputWDT Output49WDTOOutputWDT Output50STBYOOutputWDT Output51GNDP GroundEnput/Output53STBYOOutputPower-down mode indication signal54PB9IOUSPORT D Bit 9 Input/Output53OTHOP Ground54PB10IOUS56PB10IOUS57PB10IOUS58PB10IOUS59PB11IOUS50PB11IOUS51MP1UL52PB1053PB1154PB1055PB1156MP1VL57PB1258PB1259PDRT B Bit 11 Input/Output50PI1451IOUS52PORT B Bit 12 Input/Output53PB1254PB1255PB1356PB1457PB15 <td>45</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>	45				
PB6         IOUS         PORT B Bit 6 Input/Output           46         PRTIN0         Input         PWM0 Protection Input signal 0           47         OUNO         Input         PWT0 Over-Current Input signal 1           47         OUNO         Input         POWER DB Bit 7 Input/Output           48         PRTIN1         Input         Power-down mode indication signal           48         PRTN1         Input         POWER DB Bit 8 Input/Output           49         WDTO         Output         WDTO Output           49         WDTO         Output         WDTO Output           700         Output         WDTO Output         2nd function           50         STBYO         Output         WDTO Output         2nd function           51         GND         P         Ground         21           52         VDD         P         VDD         P           53         OUTP         PORT B Bit 9 Input/Output         10           54         PB10         DOUS         PORT B Bit 9 Input/Output           54         MP10H         Output         PORT D Input/Output           55         PB10         DOUS         PORT B Bit 9 Input/Output           56         <	45	-	1	*	
46         PRTIN0         Input         PWM0 Protection Input signal 0           WDT0         Output         WDT0 totput           47         IOUS         PORT B Bt 7 Input/Output           47         OVIN0         Input         PWM0 Over-Current Input signal 1           57BY0         Output         Power-down mode indication signal           48         PRTIN1         Input         PWM1 Protection Input signal 0           78D3         Output         WDT0 totput           49         WDT0         Output         WDT0 totput           76I0         I/0         Timer 6 Input/Output         2nd function           76I0         I/0         Timer 6 Input/Output         2nd function           710         I/0         Timer 6 Input/Output         2nd function           711         GND         Power-down mode indication signal         2nd function           710         I/0         Timer 7 Input/Output         51         GND           52         VDD         P         VDD         52         VDD         P         VDD           53         OVIN1         Input         PWM1 Over-Current Input signal 1         51         GND         Ferroreant         51           54         PB			1		2nd function
WDTOOutputWDT Output47OVINOInputPORT B Bit 7 Input/Output47OVINOInputPWMO Over-Current Input signal 148PRTIN1InputPower-down mode indication signal48PRTIN1InputPWM1 Protection Input signal 049RXD3OutputUART Channel 3 RXD Input49WDTOOutputWDTO Output50STBYOOutputWDTO Output51GNDPGround52VDDPVDD53OVINIImmer 6 Input/Output54RNDPORT B Bit 9 Input/Output55PB9IOUSPORT B Bit 9 Input/Output54MDDPGround55PB10DOUSPORT B Bit 9 Input/Output56MP10HOutputPWM 10ver-Current Input signal 157MP10HOutputPWM 10ver-Current Input signal 158MP10HOutputPWM Channel 1 UH Output59PB12IOUSPORT B Bit 11 Input/Output56MP10HOutputPWM Channel 1 UH Output57MP10HOutputPWM Channel 1 UH Output58MP1VHOutputPWM Channel 1 UH Output59PB13IOUSPORT B Bit 13 Input/Output60PF0IOUSPORT B Bit 11 Input/Output61PF1IOUSPORT B Bit 11 Input/Output62FG0IOUSPORT B Bit 11 Input/Output63PF0IOUSPORT B B	16				
47PB7IOUSPORT B Bit 7 Input/Output47OVIN0InputPWM0 Over-Current Input signal 157STBYOOutputPower-down mode indication signal48PRTIN1InputPWM1 Protection Input signal 049RXD3OutputUART Channel 3 RXD Input49WDTOOutputWDT Output49WDTOOutputWDT Output50STBYOOutputPORT D Bit 8 Input/Output51GNDPGround52VDDPVDD53OVIN1Input 7000000000000000000000000000000000000	40		-	1 0	
47         OVINO         Input         PWM0 Over-Current Input signal 1           87         STBYO         Output         Power-down mode indication signal           48         PB8         IOUS         PORT B Bit 8 Input/Output           48         PRTINI         Input         PWM1 Protection Input signal 0           RXD3         Output         UART Channel 3 RXD Input           49         WDTO         Output         WDTO Unput         2nd function           610         1/0         Timer 6 Input/Output         2nd function           50         STBYO         Output         POW TO Output         POW TO Output           51         GND         P         Ground         51           52         VDD         P         VDD         POW TO Output           53         OVIN1         Input         PWM1 Over-Current Input signal 1         1           54         PB3         IOUS         PORT B Bit 9 Input/Output         53           55         PB10         IOUS         PORT B Bit 10 Input/Output         54           56         PB11         IOUS         PORT B Bit 11 Input/Output         55           57         PB13         IOUS         PORT B Bit 12 Input/Output         57					
STBYO         Durpt         Prover-down mode indication signal           48         PBB         IOUS         PORT B Bit 8 Input/Output           48         PRTIN1         Input         PWM1 Protection Input signal 0           49         RD33         Output         UART Channel 3 RKD Input           49         WDTO         Output         WDT Output           50         STBYO         Output         PDP           50         STBYO         Output         POWEr down mode indication signal         2nd function           51         GND         P         Ground         2nd function           52         VDD         P         VDD	47				
PB8IOUSPORT B Bit 8 Input/Output48PRTIN1InputPWM1 Protection Input signal 0RXD3OutputUART Channel 3 RXD Input49WDTOOutputWDT Output60I/OTimer 6 Input/Output50STBYOOutput51GNDP52VDDP53OVIN1Input54PB10IoUS754PB10IOUS755PB10IOUS766IOUSPORT D Bit 10 Input/Output55OVIN1Input700I/OTimer 7 Input/Output54PB9IOUS754PB10IOUS756PB11IOUS767PB12IOUS768PD12IOUS779PB13IOUS760PORT B Bit 11 Input/Output770PWM Channel 1 UL output761PI1UL770Output770PWM Channel 1 VL output770PWM Channel 1 VL output770PWM Channel 1 VL output770PB12770PWM Channel 1 VL output770PB12770PWM Channel 1 VL output770PB13770PWM Channel 1 VL output770PWM Channel 1 VL output770PWM Channel 1 VL output771PB14770PWM Channel 1 VL output771PB15771PWM Channel 1 VL output771PH14	47			• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	
48       PRTIN1       Input       PWM1 Protection Input signal 0         RXD3       Output       UART Channel 3 RXD Input         49       PD8       IOUS       PORT D Bit 8 Input/Output       2nd function         60       1/0       Timer 6 Input/Output       2nd function       7         50       STBYO       Output       POP       IOUS       PORT D Bit 9 Input/Output       2nd function         51       GND       P       Ground       5       2nd function       7         52       VDD       P       Ground       5       2nd function         52       VDD       P       Ground       5       5         53       OVIN1       Input       PWM1 Over-Current Input signal 1       7         54       PB9       IOUS       PORT B Bit 9 Input/Output       7         55       PB10       IOUS       PORT B Bit 10 Input/Output       7         56       PB11       IOUS       PORT B Bit 11 Input/Output       7         57       PB13       IOUS       PORT B Bit 12 Input/Output       7         57       PB13       IOUS       PORT B Bit 13 Input/Output       7         58       PB14       IOUS       PORT B Bit 1					
RXD3OutputUART Channel 3 RXD Input49PD8IOUSPORT D Bit 8 Input/Output49WDTOOutputWDTO Output2nd function7610I/OTimer 6 Input/Output2nd function50STBYOOutputPower-down mode indication signal2nd function51GNDPGround5052VDDPVDDVDD53OVIN1InputPWM1 Over-Current Input signal 1TXD354PB9IOUSPORT B Bit 9 Input/Output10055PB10IOUSPORT B Bit 10 Input/Output10056PB11IOUSPORT B Bit 11 Input/Output10057PB11IOUSPORT B Bit 11 Input/Output10056PB12IOUSPORT B Bit 12 Input/Output10057PB13IOUSPORT B Bit 12 Input/Output10058PB14IOUSPORT B Bit 13 Input/Output10059PB13IOUSPORT B Bit 14 Input/Output10059PB15IOUSPORT B Bit 13 Input/Output10060PF0IOUSPORT B Bit 15 Input/Output10061PF1IOUSPORT B Bit 15 Input/Output10062FCK/SWCLKInputTXG CK, SWD Clock Input2nd function63PF1IOUSPORT B Bit 15 Input/Output2nd function64PF0IOUSPORT B Bit 11 Input/Output2nd function63FG1Input	19				
$\begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $	40				
$\begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$		-		*	
Tél0I/OTimer é Input/Output50 $FB9$ IOUSPORT D Bit 9 Input/Output50 $STBYO$ OutputPower-down mode indication signal2nd function51 $GND$ P $Ground$ 5252VDDPVDD753 $OVIN1$ InputPWM1 Over-Current Input signal 1754 $PB10$ IOUSPORT B Bit 9 Input/Output754 $PB10$ IOUSPORT B Bit 10 Input/Output755 $PB11$ IOUSPORT B Bit 11 Input/Output756 $PB12$ IOUSPORT B Bit 12 Input/Output757 $PB12$ IOUSPORT B Bit 12 Input/Output758 $PB13$ IOUSPORT B Bit 13 Input/Output759 $PB14$ IOUSPORT B Bit 14 Input/Output759 $PB15$ IOUSPORT B Bit 14 Input/Output760PF0IOUSPORT B Bit 15 Input/Output761PF1IOUSPORT B Bit 10 Input/Output762 $FD0$ IOUSPORT B Bit 11 Input/Output763 $PF0$ IOUSPORT B Bit 11 Input/Output764 $PF0$ IOUSPORT C Bit 0 Input/Output764 $PE6$ IOUSPORT C Bit 1 Input/Output2nd function64 $PE6$ IOUSPORT C Bit 1 Input/Output2nd function	49				2nd function
$\begin{array}{ c c c c c c } \hline PD9 & IOUS & PORT D Bit 9 Input/Output \\ \hline STBYO & Output & Power-down mode indication signal & 2nd function \\ \hline T710 & I/O & Timer 7 Input/Output \\ \hline S1 & GND & P & Ground \\ \hline 52 & VDD & P & VDD \\ \hline S2 & VDD & P & VDD \\ \hline S3 & OVIN1 & Input & PWM1 Over-Current Input signal 1 \\ \hline TXD3 & Output & UART Channel 3 TXD Output \\ \hline S4 & PB10 & IOUS & PORT B Bit 9 Input/Output \\ \hline S5 & PB11 & IOUS & PORT B Bit 10 Input/Output \\ \hline S5 & PB11 & IOUS & PORT B Bit 11 Input/Output \\ \hline MP1UH & Output & PWM Channel 1 UH Output \\ \hline S6 & PB12 & IOUS & PORT B Bit 12 Input/Output \\ \hline MP1VH & Output & PWM Channel 1 UL Output \\ \hline MP1VH & Output & PWM Channel 1 VL Output \\ \hline S7 & PB13 & IOUS & PORT B Bit 13 Input/Output \\ \hline MP1VL & Output & PWM Channel 1 VL Output \\ \hline MP1VL & Output & PWM Channel 1 VL Output \\ \hline MP1VL & Output & PWM Channel 1 VL Output \\ \hline MP1VH & Output & PWM Channel 1 VL Output \\ \hline MP1VL & Output & PWM Channel 1 VL Output \\ \hline MP1VL & Output & PWM Channel 1 VL Output \\ \hline MP1VL & Output & PWM Channel 1 VL Output \\ \hline MP1VL & Output & PWM Channel 1 VL Output \\ \hline MP1VL & Output & PWM Channel 1 VL Output \\ \hline MP1VL & Output & PWM Channel 1 VL Output \\ \hline MP1VL & Output & PWM Channel 1 VL Output \\ \hline MP1VL & Output & PWM Channel 1 VL Output \\ \hline MP1VL & Output & PWM Channel 1 VL Output \\ \hline MP1WL & Output & PWM Channel 1 WL Output \\ \hline MP1WL & Output & PWM Channel 1 WL Output \\ \hline MP1WL & Output & PWM Channel 1 WL Output \\ \hline MP1WL & Output & PWM Channel 1 WL Output \\ \hline MP1WL & Output & PWM Channel 1 WL Output \\ \hline MP1WL & Output & PWM Channel 1 WL Output \\ \hline MP1WL & Output & PWM Channel 1 WL Output \\ \hline MP1WL & Output & PWM Channel 1 WL Output \\ \hline MP1WL & Output & PWM Channel 1 WL Output \\ \hline MP1WL & Output & PWM Channel 1 WL Output \\ \hline MP1WL & Output & PWM Channel 1 WL Output \\ \hline MP1WL & Output & PWM Channel 1 WL Output \\ \hline MP1WL & Output & PWM Channel 1 WL Output \\ \hline MP1WL & Output & PWM Channel 1 WL Output \\ \hline MP1WL & Output & PWM Channel 1 WL Output \\ \hline MP1WL & Output & PWM Channel 1 WL Output \\ \hline MP1WL & O$	17			•	Zha function
50STBYOOutputPower-down mode indication signal2nd functionT/10I/OTimer 7 Input/Output51GNDPGround52VDDPVDD53OVIN1InputPWM1 Over-Current Input signal 1TXD3OutputUART Channel 3 TXD Output54PB10IOUSPORT B Bit 10 Input/Output55PB11IOUSPORT B Bit 11 Input/Output56PB12IOUSPORT B Bit 12 Input/Output57PB13IOUSPORT B Bit 12 Input/Output57PB13IOUSPORT B Bit 12 Input/Output58PB14IOUSPORT B Bit 12 Input/Output59PB13IOUSPORT B Bit 12 Input/Output59PB14IOUSPORT B Bit 14 Input/Output59PB15IOUSPORT B Bit 15 Input/Output59PB14IOUSPORT B Bit 15 Input/Output59PB15IOUSPORT B Bit 15 Input/Output60PF0IOUSPORT B Bit 15 Input/Output61PF1IOUSPORT F Bit 1 Input/Output62TCK/SWCLKInputITAG TCK, SWD Clock Input63PC1IOUSPORT C Bit 1 Input/Output64PE6IOUSPORT C Bit 1 Input/Output64PE6IOUSPORT E Bit 6 Input/Output64PE6IOUSPORT E Bit 6 Input/Output					
T7101/0Timer 7 Input/Output51GNDPGround52VDDPVDD53OVIN1InputPWM1 Over-Current Input signal 1TXD3OutputUART Channel 3 TXD Output54PB10IOUSPORT B Bit 10 Input/Output55PB11IOUSPORT B Bit 11 Input/Output56PB12IOUSPORT B Bit 11 Input/Output57PB13IOUSPORT B Bit 12 Input/Output56PB13IOUSPORT B Bit 13 Input/Output57PB13IOUSPORT B Bit 13 Input/Output58PB14OutputPWM Channel 1 VH Output59PB15IOUSPORT B Bit 13 Input/Output59PB14OutputPWM Channel 1 VL Output59PB15IOUSPORT B Bit 15 Input/Output59PB15IOUSPORT B Bit 15 Input/Output59PC0IOUSPORT B Bit 15 Input/Output50PF0IOUSPORT B Bit 15 Input/Output51FF0IOUSPORT F Bit 1 Input/Output52FF0IOUSPORT F Bit 1 Input/Output53IOUSPORT F Bit 1 Input/OutputInput54FF0IOUSPORT F Bit 1 Input/Output55FF0IOUSPORT F Bit 1 Input/Output56FF0IOUSPORT C Bit 0 Input/Output57FF0IOUSPORT F Bit 1 Input/Output58FF0IOUSPORT C Bit 0 Input/Output59F	50			* * *	2nd function
52VDDPVDD53PB9IOUSPORT B Bit 9 Input/Output			1		
$ \begin{array}{ c c c c c } \hline PB9 & IOUS & PORT B Bit 9 Input/Output \\ \hline \\ $	51	GND	Р		
53OVIN1InputPWM1 Over-Current Input signal 1TXD3OutputUART Channel 3 TXD Output54PB10IOUSPORT B Bit 10 Input/Output55PB11IOUSPORT B Bit 11 Input/Output56PB12IOUSPORT B Bit 12 Input/Output56PB12IOUSPORT B Bit 12 Input/Output57PB13IOUSPORT B Bit 13 Input/Output58PB14IOUSPORT B Bit 14 Input/Output59PB15IOUSPORT B Bit 15 Input/Output59PB15IOUSPORT B Bit 15 Input/Output60PF0IOUSPORT F Bit 15 Input/Output61PF1IOUSPORT F Bit 15 Input/Output62TCK/SWCLKInputJTAG TCK, SWD Clock Input63PC1IOUSPORT C Bit 0 Input/Output64PC6IOUSPORT C Bit 1 Input/Output64TXD0InputUART Channel 0 TXD Output64PE6IOUSPORT E Bit 6 Input/Output	52	VDD	Р	VDD	
TXD3OutputUART Channel 3 TXD Output54PB10IOUSPORT B Bit 10 Input/Output55PB11IOUSPORT B Bit 11 Input/Output55PB11IOUSPORT B Bit 11 Input/Output56PB12IOUSPORT B Bit 12 Input/Output57PB13IOUSPORT B Bit 13 Input/Output58PB14IOUSPORT B Bit 13 Input/Output59PB14IOUSPORT B Bit 14 Input/Output59PB15IOUSPORT B Bit 15 Input/Output60PF0IOUSPORT B Bit 15 Input/Output61PF1IOUSPORT B Bit 11 Input/Output62FC0IOUSPORT B Bit 11 Input/Output63PC1IOUSPORT B Bit 10 Input/Output63PC1IOUSPORT C Bit 0 Input/Output64PE6IOUSPORT C Bit 1 Input/Output61ITMS/SWDIOI/OITMG TCK, SWD Data Input/Output		PB9	IOUS	PORT B Bit 9 Input/Output	
$ \begin{array}{ c c c c c c } \hline PB10 & IOUS & PORT B Bit 10 Input/Output \\ \hline MP1UH & Output & PWM Channel 1 UH Output \\ \hline MP1UL & Output & PWM Channel 1 UL Output \\ \hline MP1UL & Output & PWM Channel 1 UL Output \\ \hline MP1UL & Output & PWM Channel 1 UL Output \\ \hline MP1VH & Output & PWM Channel 1 VH Output \\ \hline MP1VH & Output & PWM Channel 1 VH Output \\ \hline MP1VL & Output & PWM Channel 1 VL Output \\ \hline MP1VL & Output & PWM Channel 1 VL Output \\ \hline MP1VL & Output & PWM Channel 1 VL Output \\ \hline MP1VL & Output & PWM Channel 1 VL Output \\ \hline MP1VL & Output & PWM Channel 1 VL Output \\ \hline MP1WH & Output & PWM Channel 1 VL Output \\ \hline MP1WH & Output & PWM Channel 1 WH Output \\ \hline MP1WH & Output & PWM Channel 1 WH Output \\ \hline MP1WL & Output & PWM Channel 1 WH Output \\ \hline MP1WL & Output & PWM Channel 1 WL Output \\ \hline MP1WL & Output & PWM Channel 1 WL Output \\ \hline MP1WL & Output & PWM Channel 1 WL Output \\ \hline MP1WL & Output & PWM Channel 1 WL Output \\ \hline MP1WL & Output & PWM Channel 1 WL Output \\ \hline MP1WL & Output & PWM Channel 1 WL Output \\ \hline MP1WL & Output & PWM Channel 1 WL Output \\ \hline MP1WL & Output & PWM Channel 1 WL Output \\ \hline MP1WL & Output & PWM Channel 1 WL Output \\ \hline MP1WL & Output & PWM Channel 1 WL Output \\ \hline MP1WL & Output & PWM Channel 1 WL Output \\ \hline MP1WL & Output & PWM Channel 1 WL Output \\ \hline MP1WL & Output & PWM Channel 1 WL Output \\ \hline MP1WL & Output & PWM Channel 1 WL Output \\ \hline MP1WL & Output & PWM Channel 1 WL Output \\ \hline MP1WL & Output & PWM Channel 0 RXD Input \\ \hline MP1WL & Output & ITAG TCK, SWD Clock Input \\ \hline MP1WL & INOV & Input & UART Channel 0 RXD Input & 2nd function \\ \hline MP1SSWDIO & I/O & JTAG TMS, SWD Data Input/Output \\ \hline MP1SSWDIO & I/O & Input & UART Channel 0 TXD Output & 2nd function \\ \hline MP1SSWDIO & I/O & Input & OXP DUTPU & 2nd function \\ \hline MP1SSWDIO & I/O & Timer 5 Input/Output & 2nd function \\ \hline MP1SSWDIO & I/O & Timer 5 Input/Output & 2nd function \\ \hline MP1SSWDIO & MOUS & PORT E Bit 6 Input/Output & 2nd function \\ \hline MP1SSWDIO & MOUS & PORT E Bit 6 Input/Output & 2nd function \\ \hline MP1SSWDIO & MOUS & PORT E Bit 6 Input/Output &$	53	OVIN1	Input	PWM1 Over-Current Input signal 1	
54MP1UHOutputPWM Channel 1 UH Output55PB11IOUSPORT B Bit 11 Input/Output56MP1ULOutputPWM Channel 1 UL Output56PB12IOUSPORT B Bit 12 Input/Output57PB13IOUSPORT B Bit 13 Input/Output58PB14IOUSPORT B Bit 14 Input/Output59PB15IOUSPORT B Bit 15 Input/Output59PB15IOUSPORT F Bit 1 Input/Output60PF0IOUSPORT F Bit 1 Input/Output61PF1IOUSPORT F Bit 1 Input/Output62TCK/SWCLKInputJTAG TCK, SWD Clock Input63PC1IOUSPORT C Bit 1 Input/Output63PC1IOUSPORT C Bit 1 Input/Output64PE6IOUSPORT C Bit 6 Input/Output64PE6IOUSPORT E Bit 6 Input/Output		TXD3	Output	UART Channel 3 TXD Output	
$ \begin{array}{ c c c c c } \hline \mbox{MP1UH} & \mbox{Output} & \mbox{PWM Channel 1 UH Output} \\ \hline \mbox{PB11} & \mbox{IOUS} & \mbox{PORT B Bit 11 lnput/Output} \\ \hline \mbox{MP1UL} & \mbox{Output} & \mbox{PWM Channel 1 UL Output} \\ \hline \mbox{PB12} & \mbox{IOUS} & \mbox{PORT B Bit 12 lnput/Output} \\ \hline \mbox{MP1VH} & \mbox{Output} & \mbox{PWM Channel 1 VH Output} \\ \hline \mbox{PB13} & \mbox{IOUS} & \mbox{PORT B Bit 13 lnput/Output} \\ \hline \mbox{MP1VL} & \mbox{Output} & \mbox{PWM Channel 1 VL Output} \\ \hline \mbox{MP1VL} & \mbox{Output} & \mbox{PWM Channel 1 VL Output} \\ \hline \mbox{MP1VL} & \mbox{Output} & \mbox{PWM Channel 1 VL Output} \\ \hline \mbox{MP1VL} & \mbox{Output} & \mbox{PWM Channel 1 WH Output} \\ \hline \mbox{S8} & \mbox{PB14} & \mbox{IOUS} & \mbox{PORT B Bit 14 lnput/Output} \\ \hline \mbox{S9} & \mbox{PB15} & \mbox{IOUS} & \mbox{PORT B Bit 15 lnput/Output} \\ \hline \mbox{60} & \mbox{PF0} & \mbox{IOUS} & \mbox{PORT F Bit 1 lnput/Output} \\ \hline \mbox{61} & \mbox{PF0} & \mbox{IOUS} & \mbox{PORT F Bit 0 lnput/Output} \\ \hline \mbox{62} & \mbox{PF0} & \mbox{IOUS} & \mbox{PORT F Bit 1 lnput/Output} \\ \hline \mbox{62} & \mbox{PC0} & \mbox{IOUS} & \mbox{PORT F Bit 1 lnput/Output} \\ \hline \mbox{62} & \mbox{PC0} & \mbox{IOUS} & \mbox{PORT C Bit 0 lnput/Output} \\ \hline \mbox{62} & \mbox{TCK/SWCLK} & \mbox{Input} & \mbox{JTAG TCK, SWD Clock Input} \\ \hline \mbox{63} & \mbox{PC1} & \mbox{IOUS} & \mbox{PORT C Bit 1 lnput/Output} \\ \hline \mbox{64} & \mbox{PC0} & \mbox{Input} & \mbox{JTAG TMS, SWD D Data lnput/Output} \\ \hline \mbox{64} & \mbox{PE6} & \mbox{IOUS} & \mbox{PORT E Bit 6 lnput/Output} \\ \hline \mbox{75} & \mbox{PC1} & \mbox{Input} & \mbox{JTAG TMS, SWD D Data lnput/Output} \\ \hline \mbox{75} & \mbox{PC1} & \mbox{Input} & \mbox{Input} & \mbox{Input} & \mbox{Input} & \mbox{Input} \\ \hline \mbox{75} & \mbox{PE6} & \mbox{IOUS} & \mbox{PORT E Bit 6 lnput/Output} & \mbox{Input} & Inp$	54	PB10	IOUS	PORT B Bit 10 Input/Output	
$ \begin{array}{ c c c c c } \hline S5 & \hline MP1UL & Output & PWM Channel 1 UL Output \\ \hline MP1UL & Output & PORT B Bit 12 Input/Output \\ \hline MP1VH & Output & PWM Channel 1 VH Output \\ \hline MP1VH & Output & PWM Channel 1 VH Output \\ \hline MP1VL & Output & PWM Channel 1 VL Output \\ \hline MP1VL & Output & PWM Channel 1 VL Output \\ \hline MP1WH & Output & PWM Channel 1 WH Output \\ \hline MP1WH & Output & PWM Channel 1 WH Output \\ \hline MP1WH & Output & PWM Channel 1 WH Output \\ \hline MP1WL & Output & PWM Channel 1 WL Output \\ \hline MP1WL & Output & PWM Channel 1 WL Output \\ \hline MP1WL & Output & PWM Channel 1 WL Output \\ \hline 60 & PF0 & IOUS & PORT B Bit 15 Input/Output \\ \hline 61 & PF1 & IOUS & PORT F Bit 0 Input/Output \\ \hline 61 & PF1 & IOUS & PORT F Bit 1 Input/Output \\ \hline 62 & \hline TCK/SWCLK & Input & JTAG TCK, SWD Clock Input \\ \hline RXD0 & Input & UART Channel 0 RXD Input & 2nd function \\ \hline 63 & \hline PC1 & IOUS & PORT C Bit 1 Input/Output \\ \hline 63 & \hline TMS/SWDI0 & I/O & JTAG TMS, SWD Data Input/Output \\ \hline 64 & \hline PE6 & IOUS & PORT E Bit 6 Input/Output \\ \hline 750 & I/O & Timer 5 Input/Output & 2nd function \\ \hline 750 & I/O & Ti$	51	MP1UH	Output	PWM Channel 1 UH Output	
$ \begin{array}{ c c c c c c c } \hline MP1UL & Output & PWM Channel 1 UL Output \\ \hline PB12 & IOUS & PORT B Bit 12 Input/Output \\ \hline PB12 & IOUS & PORT B Bit 12 Input/Output \\ \hline MP1VH & Output & PWM Channel 1 VH Output \\ \hline PB13 & IOUS & PORT B Bit 13 Input/Output \\ \hline MP1VL & Output & PWM Channel 1 VL Output \\ \hline MP1VL & Output & PWM Channel 1 VH Output \\ \hline MP1WH & Output & PWM Channel 1 WH Output \\ \hline MP1WH & Output & PWM Channel 1 WH Output \\ \hline MP1WL & Output & PWM Channel 1 WL Output \\ \hline MP1WL & Output & PWM Channel 1 WL Output \\ \hline MP1WL & Output & PWM Channel 1 WL Output \\ \hline 60 & PF0 & IOUS & PORT F Bit 0 Input/Output \\ \hline 61 & PF1 & IOUS & PORT F Bit 0 Input/Output \\ \hline 62 & TCK/SWCLK & Input & JTAG TCK, SWD Clock Input \\ \hline RXD0 & Input & UART Channel 0 RXD Input & 2nd function \\ \hline 63 & PC1 & IOUS & PORT C Bit 1 Input/Output \\ \hline 64 & PE6 & IOUS & PORT E Bit 6 Input/Output \\ \hline 750 & I/O & Timer 5 Input/Output & 2nd function \\ \hline 750 & I/O & Timer 5 Input/Output$	55		IOUS	· / ·	
56MP1VHOutputPWM Channel 1 VH Output57PB13IOUSPORT B Bit 13 Input/Output57MP1VLOutputPWM Channel 1 VL Output58PB14IOUSPORT B Bit 14 Input/Output59PB15IOUSPORT B Bit 15 Input/Output60PF0OutputPWM Channel 1 WL Output61PF1IOUSPORT F Bit 0 Input/Output62TCK/SWCLKInputJTAG TCK, SWD Clock Input63PC1IOUSPORT C Bit 0 Input/Output63PC1IOUSPORT C Bit 1 Input/Output64PE6IOUSPORT E Bit 6 Input/Output61InputI/OTTAG TCK SWD Data Input/Output62TCK/SWDIOI/OJTAG TMS, SWD Data Input/Output63TMS/SWDIOI/OITAG TMS, SWD Data Input/Output64PE6IOUSPORT E Bit 6 Input/Output64PE6IOUSPORT E Bit 6 Input/Output				▲	
57PB13IOUSPORT B Bit 13 Input/Output58PB14IOUSPWM Channel 1 VL Output58PB14IOUSPORT B Bit 14 Input/Output59PB15IOUSPORT B Bit 15 Input/Output60PF0IOUSPORT F Bit 0 Input/Output61PF1IOUSPORT F Bit 1 Input/Output62TCK/SWCLKInputJTAG TCK, SWD Clock Input63PC1IOUSPORT C Bit 1 Input/Output63PC1IOUSPORT C Bit 1 Input/Output64PE6IOUSPORT E Bit 6 Input/Output64PE6IOUSPORT E Bit 6 Input/Output	56				
57MP1VLOutputPWM Channel 1 VL Output58PB14IOUSPORT B Bit 14 Input/Output59PB15IOUSPORT B Bit 15 Input/Output60PF0IOUSPORT F Bit 0 Input/Output61PF1IOUSPORT F Bit 1 Input/Output62TCK/SWCLKInputJTAG TCK, SWD Clock Input63PC1IOUSPORT C Bit 1 Input/Output63PC1IOUSPORT C Bit 1 Input/Output64PE6IOUSPORT E Bit 6 Input/Output64InputI/OTimer 5 Input/Output				*	
58PB14IOUSPORT B Bit 14 Input/Output59PB15IOUSPORT B Bit 15 Input/Output59PB15IOUSPORT B Bit 15 Input/Output60PF0IOUSPORT F Bit 0 Input/Output61PF1IOUSPORT F Bit 1 Input/Output62TCK/SWCLKInputJTAG TCK, SWD Clock Input63PC1IOUSPORT C Bit 1 Input/Output63PC1IOUSPORT C Bit 1 Input/Output64PE6IOUSPORT E Bit 6 Input/Output64IDUSPORT E Bit 6 Input/Output2nd function	57				
58MP1WHOutputPWM Channel 1 WH Output59PB15IOUSPORT B Bit 15 Input/Output60PF0OutputPWM Channel 1 WL Output61PF1IOUSPORT F Bit 0 Input/Output62PC0IOUSPORT C Bit 0 Input/Output62TCK/SWCLKInputJTAG TCK, SWD Clock Input63PC1IOUSPORT C Bit 1 Input/Output63PC1IOUSPORT C Bit 1 Input/Output64PE6IOUSPORT E Bit 6 Input/Output64T5IOI/OTimer 5 Input/Output					
59PB15IOUSPORT B Bit 15 Input/Output60MP1WLOutputPWM Channel 1 WL Output60PF0IOUSPORT F Bit 0 Input/Output61PF1IOUSPORT F Bit 1 Input/Output62PC0IOUSPORT C Bit 0 Input/Output62TCK/SWCLKInputJTAG TCK, SWD Clock InputRXD0InputUART Channel 0 RXD Input2nd function63PC1IOUSPORT C Bit 1 Input/Output64PE6IOUSPORT E Bit 6 Input/Output64T510I/0Timer 5 Input/Output2nd function	58				
59MP1WLOutputPWM Channel 1 WL Output60PF0IOUSPORT F Bit 0 Input/Output61PF1IOUSPORT F Bit 1 Input/Output62PC0IOUSPORT C Bit 0 Input/Output62TCK/SWCLKInputJTAG TCK, SWD Clock InputRXD0InputUART Channel 0 RXD Input2nd function63PC1IOUSPORT C Bit 1 Input/Output63TMS/SWDIOI/OJTAG TMS, SWD Data Input/Output64PE6IOUSPORT E Bit 6 Input/Output2nd function			-		
MP1WLOutputPWM Channel 1 WL Output60PF0IOUSPORT F Bit 0 Input/Output61PF1IOUSPORT F Bit 1 Input/Output62PC0IOUSPORT C Bit 0 Input/Output62TCK/SWCLKInputJTAG TCK, SWD Clock InputRXD0InputUART Channel 0 RXD Input2nd function63PC1IOUSPORT C Bit 1 Input/Output2nd function63TMS/SWDIOI/OJTAG TMS, SWD Data Input/Output2nd function64PE6IOUSPORT E Bit 6 Input/Output2nd function	59	PB15	IOUS	PORT B Bit 15 Input/Output	
61PF1IOUSPORT F Bit 1 Input/Output62PC0IOUSPORT C Bit 0 Input/Output62TCK/SWCLKInputJTAG TCK, SWD Clock InputRXD0InputUART Channel 0 RXD Input2nd function63PC1IOUSPORT C Bit 1 Input/Output63TMS/SWDIOI/OJTAG TMS, SWD Data Input/Output64PE6IOUSPORT E Bit 6 Input/Output64PE6IOUSPORT E Bit 6 Input/Output		MP1WL	Output	PWM Channel 1 WL Output	
PC0IOUSPORT C Bit 0 Input/Output62TCK/SWCLKInputJTAG TCK, SWD Clock InputRXD0InputUART Channel 0 RXD Input2nd function63PC1IOUSPORT C Bit 1 Input/Output63TMS/SWDIOI/OJTAG TMS, SWD Data Input/Output64PE6IOUSPORT E Bit 6 Input/Output64T5IOI/OTimer 5 Input/Output2nd function	60	PF0	IOUS	PORT F Bit 0 Input/Output	
62TCK/SWCLKInputJTAG TCK, SWD Clock InputRXD0InputUART Channel 0 RXD Input2nd function63PC1IOUSPORT C Bit 1 Input/Output2nd function63TMS/SWDI0I/OJTAG TMS, SWD Data Input/Output2nd function64PE6IOUSPORT E Bit 6 Input/Output2nd function64T5IOI/OTimer 5 Input/Output2nd function	61	PF1	IOUS	PORT F Bit 1 Input/Output	
RXD0InputUART Channel 0 RXD Input2nd function63PC1IOUSPORT C Bit 1 Input/Output63TMS/SWDIOI/OJTAG TMS, SWD Data Input/Output2nd function64PE6IOUSPORT E Bit 6 Input/Output2nd function64T5IOI/OTimer 5 Input/Output2nd function		PC0	IOUS	PORT C Bit 0 Input/Output	
PC1IOUSPORT C Bit 1 Input/Output63TMS/SWDIOI/OJTAG TMS, SWD Data Input/OutputTXD0InputUART Channel 0 TXD Output2nd function64PE6IOUSPORT E Bit 6 Input/Output2nd functionT5IOI/OTimer 5 Input/Output2nd function	62	TCK/SWCLK	Input	JTAG TCK, SWD Clock Input	
63       TMS/SWDIO       I/O       JTAG TMS, SWD Data Input/Output         TXD0       Input       UART Channel 0 TXD Output       2nd function         64       PE6       IOUS       PORT E Bit 6 Input/Output       2nd function         64       T5IO       I/O       Timer 5 Input/Output       2nd function		RXD0	Input	UART Channel 0 RXD Input	2nd function
TXD0InputUART Channel 0 TXD Output2nd function64PE6IOUSPORT E Bit 6 Input/Output2nd functionT5I0I/OTimer 5 Input/Output2nd function		PC1	IOUS	PORT C Bit 1 Input/Output	
64PE6IOUSPORT E Bit 6 Input/OutputT5IOI/OTimer 5 Input/Output2nd function	63	TMS/SWDIO	I/0	JTAG TMS, SWD Data Input/Output	
64 T5IO I/O Timer 5 Input/Output 2nd function		TXD0	Input	UART Channel 0 TXD Output	2nd function
T5IO I/O Timer 5 Input/Output 2nd function	64	PE6	IOUS	PORT E Bit 6 Input/Output	
65 PE7 IOUS PORT E Bit 7 Input/Output		T5I0	I/0	Timer 5 Input/Output	2nd function
	65	PE7	IOUS	PORT E Bit 7 Input/Output	



#### Z32F3841 Product Specification

Overview

	T6I0	I/0	Timer 6 Input/Output	2nd function
	PE8	IOUS	PORT E Bit 8 Input/Output	
66	T7I0	I/0	Timer 7 Input/Output	2nd function
	PE9	IOUS	PORT E Bit 9 Input/Output	
67	T8I0	I/0	Timer 8 Input/Output	3rd function
	PE10	IOUS	PORT E Bit 10 Input/Output	514 function
68	T9I0	I/0	Timer 9 Input/Output	3rd function
	PD10	IOUS	PORT D Bit 10 Input/Output	STU TUICUOII
69	AD0SOC	Output	ADC0 Start-of-Conversion	
07	T010	IO	Timer 0 Input/Output	3rd function
	PD11	IOUS	PORT D Bit 10 Input/Output	Statunetion
70	AD0E0C	Output	ADC0 End-of-Conversion	
	T1I0	IO	Timer 1 Input/Output	3rd function
71	NMI	Input	Non-maskable Interrupt Input	
	PD12	IOUS	PORT D Bit 12 Input/Output	
72	AD1SOC	Output	ADC1 Start-of-Conversion	
	T2I0	IO	Timer 2 Input/Output	3rd function
	PD13	IOUS	PORT D Bit 13 Input/Output	
73	AD1EOC	Output	ADC1 End-of-Conversion	
	T3I0	IO	Timer 3 Input/Output	3rd function
	PC2	IOUS	PORT C Bit 2 Input/Output	
74	TDO/SWO	Output	JTAG TDO, SWO Output	
75	PC3	IOUS	PORT C Bit 3 Input/Output	
75	TDI	Input	JTAG TDI Input	
76	GND	P	Ground	
77	VDD	Р	VDD	
	PC4	IOUS	PORT C Bit 4Input/Output	
78	nTRST	Input	JTAG nTRST Input	
	T0I0	IO	Timer 0 Input/Output	2nd function
	PC5	IOUS	PORT C Bit 5Input/Output	
79	RXD1	Input	UART Channel 1 RXD Input	
	T1I0	IO	Timer 1 Input/Output	2nd function
	PC6	IOUS	PORT C Bit 6Input/Output	
80	TXD1	Output	UART Channel 1 TXD Output	
	T2I0	IO	Timer 2 Input/Output	2nd function
	PC7	IOUS	PORT C Bit 7Input/Output	
81	SCL0	IO	I2C Channel 0 SCL In/Out	
	T3I0	IO	Timer 3 Input/Output	2nd function
	PC8	IOUS	PORT C Bit 8 Input/Output	
82	SDA0	IO	I2C Channel 0 SDA In/Out	
	T4I0	IO	Timer 4 Input/Output	
	PC9	IOUS	PORT C Bit 9 Input/Output	
83	CLKO	Output	System Clock Output	
	T8I0	IO	Timer 8 Input/Output	
	PC10	IOUS	PORT C Bit 10 Input/Output	
84	nRESET	Input	External Reset Input	Pull-up
	PC11	IOUS	PORT C Bit 11 Input/Output	i un up
85	BOOT	Input	Boot mode Selection Input	
	T8I0	Input	Timer 8 Input/Output	2nd function
86	PE11	IOUS	PORT E Bit 11 Input/Output	
	TOIO	I000	Timer 0 Input/Output/Phase-A Input	4st function
	1010	10	miler o mpacy outputy i nase-A mpat	rst function



	SCL1	10	I2C Channel 1 SCL Input/Output	2nd function
	PE12	IOUS	PORT E Bit 12 Input/Output	
87	T1I0	IO	Timer 1 Input/Output/Phase-B Input4st fun	
	SDA1	IO	I2C Channel 1 SDA input/Output 2nd fu	
	PE13	IOUS	PORT E Bit 13 Input/Output	
88	T2I0	IO	Timer 2 Input/Output/Phase-Z Input	4st function
	TXD2	Output	UART Channel 2 TXD Output	2nd function
	PE14	IOUS	PORT E Bit 14 Input/Output	
89	T3I0	IO	Timer 3 Input/Output	4st function
	RXD2	Input	UART Channel 2 RXD Input	2nd function
90	PE15	IOUS	PORT E Bit 15 Input/Output	
90	T4I0	IO	Timer 4 Input/Output	2nd function
91	PD14	IOUS	PORT D Bit 14 Input/Output	
91	SS0	IO	SPI Channel 0 Slave Select signal	2nd function
92	PD15	IOUS	PORT D Bit 15 Input/Output	
92	SCK0	IO	SPI Channel 0 Clock Input/Output	2nd function
	PC15	IOUS	PORT C Bit 14 Input/Output	
93	TXD0	Output	UART Channel 0 TXD Output	
	MISO0	I/0	SPI Channel 0 Input(M)/Output(S)	2nd function
	PC14	IOUS	PORT C Bit 14 Input/Output	
94	RXD0	Input	UART0 RXD Input	
94	MOSI0	I/0	SPI Channel 0 Output(M)/Input(S)	2nd function
	VMARGIN	OA	Not used. (test purpose)	
95	PC13	IOUS	PORT C Bit 13 Input/Output	
33	XOUT	OA	External Crystal Oscillator Output	
0.6	PC12	IOUS	PORT C Bit 12 Input/Output	
96	XIN	IA	External Crystal Oscillator Input	
	PD0	IOUS	PORT D Bit 0 Input/Output	
97	SS1	I/0	SPI Channel 1 Slave Select signal	
	SXIN	IA	Sub Crystal Oscillator Input	
	PD1	IOUS	PORT D Bit 1 Input/Output	
98	SCK1	I/0	SPI Channel 1 Clock Input/Output	
	SXOUT	OA	Sub Crystal Oscillator Output	
99	VDD	Р	VDD	
100	GND	Р	Ground	

\*Notation: I=Input, O=Output, U=Pull-up, D=Pull-down, S=Schmitt-Trigger Input Type, C=CMOS Input Type, A=Analog, P=Power (\*) Selected pin function after reset condition Pin order may be changed with revision notice



# **Memory Map**

ddress	Memory map
0x0000 0000	
	Code Flash ROM
	(384KB)
0x0005 FFFF	(304RB)
0x0006 0000	
· · · · · -	Reserved
0.1	Reserved
0x1FFE_FFFF 0x1FFF 0000	
OXIFFF_0000	Boot ROM
	(2KB)
0x1FFF_07FF 0x1FFF 0800	· · ·
OXIFFF_0800	_ ,
	Reserved
0x1FFF_FFFF	
0x2000_0000	SRAM
	(16K)
0x2000_5FFF	()
0x2000_6000 0x2FFF_FFFF	Reserved
0x2200 0000	
-	SRAM Bit-banding region
0x23FF_FFFF 0x2400 0000	
0x2400_0000 0x2FFF_FFFF	Reserved
0x3000_0000	
	Code Flash ROM (Mirrored)
0x3005_FFFF	(384KB)
0x3008_0000	Boot ROM (Mirrored)
0x3008 07FF	(2KB)
0x3009 0000	
	OTP ROM (Mirrored)
0x3009_01FF 0x3009 0200	
0x5005_0200	Reserved
0x3FFF_FFFF	
0x4000_0000	
	Periperals
0 1000	_
0x4000_FFFF 0x4001 0000	
0x41FF_FFFF	Reserved
0x4200_0000	Deminerale hit besting series
0x43FF FFFF	Periperals bit-banding region
0x4400_0000	Reserved
0x5FFF_FFFF	Nebel veu
0x6000_0000	External Memory
	(Not supported)
0x9FFF_FFFF	
0000_000Ax0	External Device
	(Not supported)
0xDFFF_FFFF	
0xE000_0000	Private peripheral bus:
	Internal
0xE003_FFFF	
0xE004_0000	Private peripheral bus:
	Debug/External
0xE00F_FFFF	,
0xE010_0000	
	Vendor Specific
	<b>2</b>
0xFFFF FFFF	

Figure1.4. Main Memory Map



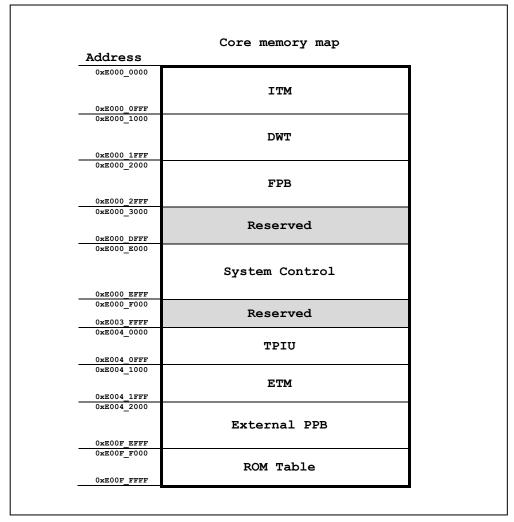


Figure 1.5. Cortex-M3 Private Memory Map

**Note:** Please see document number DDI337 from ARM for more information about the Cortex-M3 memory map.



Address	Peripheral map
0x4000_0000	SCU
0x4000_0100	FMC
0x4000_0200	WDT
0x4000_0300	Reserved
0x4000_0400	DMAC(8)
0x4000_0500	Reserved
0x4000_0600	FRT
0x4000_1000	PCU
0x4000_2000	
0x4000_3000	GPIO(A,B,C,D,E,F)
_	TIMER
0x4000_4000	MPWMO
0x4000_5000	MPWM1
0x4000_6000	Reserved
0x4000_8000	UART0
0x4000_8100	UART1
0x4000_8200	UART2
0x4000_8300	UART3
0x4000_8600	Reserved
0x4000_9000	SPIO
0x4000_9100	SPI1
0x4000_9200	Reserved
0x4000_A000	I <sup>2</sup> C0
0x4000_A100	I <sup>2</sup> C1
0x4000_A200	Reserved
0z4000_B000	ADC0
0x4000_B100	ADC1
0x4000_B200	Reserved
0x4000_B300	Reserved
0x4000_B400	Reserved

Figure 1.6. Peripheral Memory Map

# 2. CPU

# **Cortex-M3 Core**

The CPU core is supported from the ARM Cortex-M3 processor which provides a high-performance, low-cost platform.

Document DDI337 from ARM provides more information about the Cortex-M3.

# System Timer

The System Timer (SYSTICK) is a 24-bit timer and is part of the Cortex-M3 core. The system timer can be configured either through the registers (see the Cortex-M3 Technical Reference Manual) or through the provided functions defined in core\_cm3.h. There is an interrupt vector for the system timer. To configure the system timer, call SysTickConfig() with the number of system clocks in between Interrupt intervals (up to maximum of 24 bits).

# **Interrupt Controller**

The Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller is part of the core Cortex-M3 MCU. The NVIC controls the system exceptions and peripheral interrupts and is closely coupled with the core to provide low latency and efficient processing of late arriving interrupts. The NVIC maintains knowledge of the nested interrupts to enable tail-chaining of interrupts.

The Z32F3841 MCU supports 64 peripheral interrupts (although 25 are not used) and 16 system interrupts. The NVIC also allows for setting software interrupts as well as resetting the system.

Interrupts can be assigned a Priority Group (common interrupts with the same priorities) as well as individual priorities. Eight priority levels are available. For an interrupt to be active, you must enable it in the peripheral and the NVIC registers. For more information on NVIC, see the Cortex M3 Technical Reference Manual.

The system includes functions to set the NVIC registers, which are defined in the core\_cm3.h.



	Table2.1. Interrupt Vector Map					
Priority	Vector Address	Interrupt Source				
-16	0x0000_0000	Stack Pointer				
-15	0x0000_0004	Reset Address				
-14	0x0000_0008	NMI Handler				
-13	0x0000_000C	Hard Fault Handler				
-12	0x0000_0010	MPU Fault Handler				
-11	0x0000_0014	BUS Fault Handler				
-10	0x0000_0018	Usage Fault Handler				
-9	0x0000_001C	Reserved				
-8	0x0000_0020	Reserved				
-7	0x0000_0024	Reserved				
-6	0x0000_0028	Reserved				
-5	0x0000_002C	SVCall Handler				
-4	0x0000_0030	Debug Monitor Handler				
-3	0x0000_0034	Reserved				
-2	0x0000_0038	PenSV Handler				
-1	0x0000_003C	SysTick Handler				
0	0x0000_0040	LVDDETECT				
1	0x0000_0044	SYSCLKFAIL				
2	0x0000_0048	XOSCFAIL				
3	0x0000_004C	WDT				
4	0x0000_0050	FRT				
5	0x0000_0054	TIMER0				
6	0x0000_0058	TIMER1				
7	0x0000_005C	TIMER2				
8	0x0000_0060	TIMER3				
9	0x0000_0064	TIMER4				
10	0x0000_0068	TIMER5				
11	0x0000_006C	TIMER6				
12	0x0000_0070	TIMER7				
13	0x0000_0074	TIMER8				
14	0x0000_0078	TIMER9				
15	0x0000_007C	Reserved				
16	0x0000_0080	GPIOAE				
17	0x0000_0084	GPIOAO				
18	0x0000_0088	GPIOBE				
19	0x0000_008C	GPIOBO				
20	0x0000_0090	GPIOCE				
21	0x0000_0094	GPIOCO				
22	0x0000_0098	GPIODE				
23	0x0000_009C	GPIODO				
24	0x0000_00A0	MPWM0				
25	0x0000_00A4	MPWM0PROT				



#### Z32F3841 Product Specification

26	0x0000 00A8	MPWM0OVV
20	0x0000_00A8	MPWM1
28	0x0000_00B0	MPWM1PROT
29	0x0000_00B4	MPWM10VV
30	0x0000_00B8	Reserved
31	0x0000_00BC	Reserved
32	0x0000_00C0	SPIO
33	0x0000_00C4	SPI1
34	0x0000_00C8	Reserved
35	0x000_00CC	Reserved
36	0x0000_00D0	12C0
37	0x0000_00D4	I2C1
38	0x0000_00D8	UART0
39	0x0000_00DC	UART1
40	0x0000_00E0	UART2
41	0x0000_00E4	UART3
42	0x0000_00E8	Reserved
43	0x0000_00EC	ADC0
44	0x0000_00F0	ADC1
45	0x0000_00F4	Reserved
46	0x0000_00F8	Reserved
47	0x0000_00FC	Reserved
48	0x0000_0100	Reserved
49	0x0000_0104	Reserved
50	0x0000_0108	GPIOEE
51	0x0000_010C	GPIOEO
52	0x0000_0110	GPIOFE
53	0x0000_0114	GPIOFO
54	0x0000_0118	Reserved
55	0x0000_011C	Reserved
56	0x0000_0120	Reserved
57	0x0000_0124	Reserved
58	0x0000_0128	Reserved
59	0x0000_012C	Reserved
60	0x0000_0130	Reserved
61	0x0000_0134	Reserved
62	0x0000_0138	Reserved
63	0x0000_013C	Reserved



# 3. Boot Mode

# **Boot Mode Pins**

The Z32F3841 MCU has a boot mode option to program internal Flash memory. When the BOOT pin is pulled low, the system starts up in the BOOT area ( $0 \times 1 \text{FFF}_{0000}$ ) instead of the default Flash area ( $0 \times 0000\_0000$ ). This provides the ability to flash the part using either UART or SPI interfaces. The BOOT pin has an internal pull up resistor; therefore, when the BOOT pin is not connected, it rides high (normal state).

The boot mode uses the UART0 port and the SPI0 ports for the interface. JTAG and SW interfaces can also be used, which provides the ability to recover from a bad flash update that prevents the JTAG or SW debugger from attaching.

The pins for boot mode are listed in Table 3.1.

Table3.1. Boot Mode Pin List						
Block	Pin Name	Dir	Description			
SYSTEM	nRESET/PC10	I	Reset Input signal			
STOTEIN	BOOT/PC11	I	'0' to enter Boot mode			
UART0	RXD0/PC14	I	UART Boot Receive Data			
UARTU	TXD0/PC15	0	UART Boot Transmit Data			
	SS0/PA12	I	SPI Boot Slave Select			
SPI0	SCK0/PA13	I	SPI Boot Clock Input			
3510	MOSI0/PA14	I	SPI Boot Data Input			
	MISO0/PA15	0	SPI Boot Data Output			

# **Boot Mode Connections**

Users can design the target board using either of the boot mode ports - UART or SPI.

Figures 3.1 and 3.2 show sample boot mode connection diagrams.

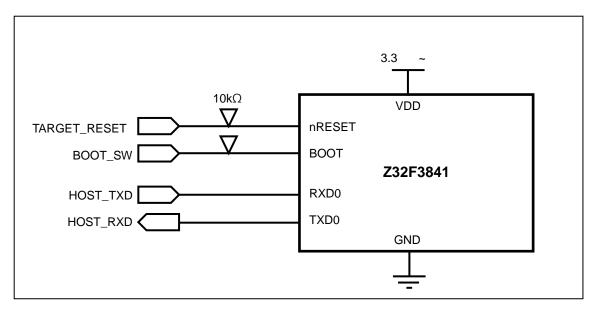


Figure 3.1. UART Boot Connection Diagram



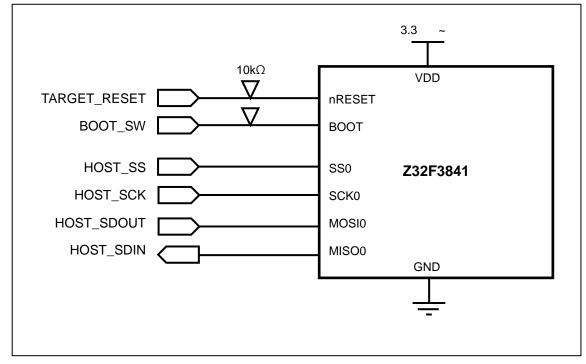


Figure 3.2. SPI Boot Connection Diagram



# 4. System Control Unit

# Overview

The Z32F3841 MCU has a built-in intelligent power control block which manages system analog blocks and operating modes. Internal reset and clock signals are controlled by SCU block to maintain optimize system performance and power dissipation.

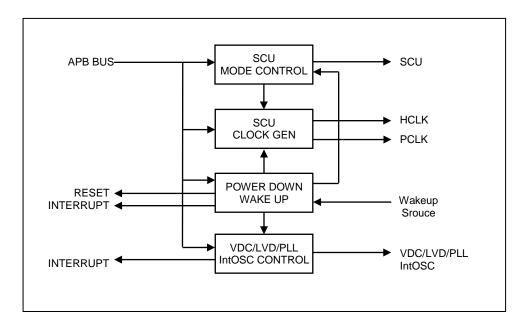
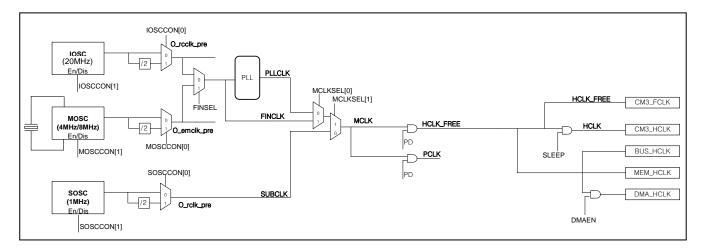


Figure 4.1. SCU Block Diagram

# **Clock System**

The Z32F3841 MCU has two main clock systems. One is MCLK which supplies the clock to the HCLK\_Free, CPU and AHB bus system. The PCLK clock is for the Peripheral clock and is supplied from MCLK. Some peripherals have the option to derive their clock from other clocks or the PCLK. User can control the clock system variation by software. Figure 4.2 shows the clock system of the chip, Table 4.1 lists the clock source descriptions.





#### Figure 4.2. System Clock Configuration

Each of the mux to switch clock sources has a glitch-free circuit; therefore, the clock can be switched without a risk of glitches.

Clock name	Frequency	Description
IOSC20	20MHz	Internal OSC
Sub OSC	Sub X-TAL (32.768KHz)	Sub External Crystal OSC
MainOSC	X-TAL(4MHz~16MHz)	External Crystal OSC
PLL Clock	8MHz ~ 80MHz	On Chip PLL
ROSC	1MHz	Internal RING OSC

Table 4	4.1.	Clock	Sources
---------	------	-------	---------

The PLL can synthesize the PLLCLK clock up to 80 MHz with either the Internal Oscillator or the External Crystal Oscillator reference clocks. It also has an internal pre-divider and post-divider.

### **HCLK Clock Domain**

The HCLK clock feeds the clock to the CPU and AHB bus. The Cortex-M3 CPU requires two clocks related to the HCLK clock, FCLK and HCLK. FCLK is a free running clock and is always running except in power down mode. HCLK can be stopped in idle mode.

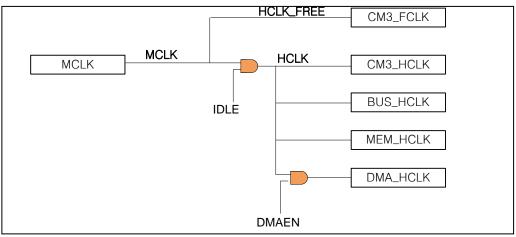


Figure 4.3. System Clock Configuration



## Miscellaneous Clock Domain for Cortex-M3

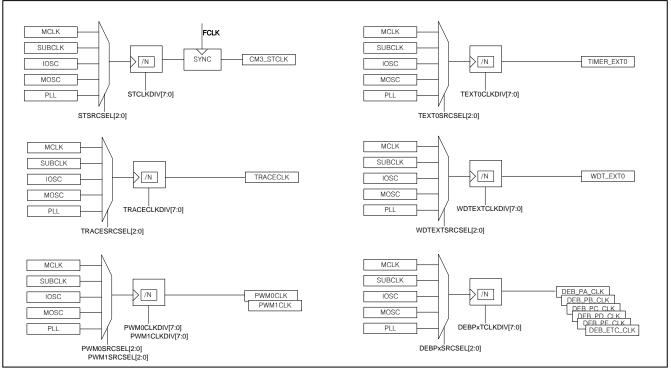


Figure 4.4. Miscellaneous Clock Configuration

### PCLK Clock Domain

PCLK is the master clock of all the peripherals. It can be stopped in power down mode. Each peripheral clock is generated by the PCER register set.

### **Clock Configuration Procedure**

After power up, the default system clock is fed by the RINGOSC (1 MHz) clock. RINGOSC is enabled by default during the power up sequence. The other clock sources are enabled by user controls with the RINGOSC system clock.

The MOSC clock can be enabled by the CSCR register. Prior to enabling the MOSC block, the pin mux configuration should be set for the XIN, XOUT function. PC12 and PC13 pins are shared with the MOSC's XIN and XOUT function; the PCCMR and PCCCR registers should be correctly configured. After enabling the MOSC block, you must wait for more than 1 msec to ensure stable crystal oscillation operation.

The PLL clock can be enabled by the PLLCON register. After enabling the PLL block, you must wait for the PLL lock, before you can select the PLL clock as the MCLK. Before changing the system clock, Flash access wait should be set to the maximum value. After the system clock is changed, you can set the desired Flash access wait value.



Figure 4.5 shows a sample flow chart for configuring the system clock.

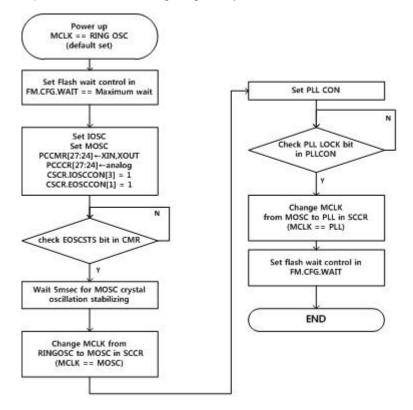


Figure 4.5 Clock Configuration Flow Chart

When you speed up the system clock to the maximum operating frequency, check the Flash wait control configuration. Flash read access time is a limiting factor for optimum performance. The wait control recommendation is provided in Table 4.1.

FM.CFG.WAIT	Flash Access Wait	Available Max System Clock Frequency
000	0 wait	~25MHz
001	1 wait	~50MHz
010	2 wait	~75MHz
011	3 wait	~75MHz
100	4 wait	~75MHz
101	5 wait	~75MHz

Table 4.1. Flash Wait Control Recommendation

### **Cold Reset**

Cold reset is an important feature of the chip when power is up. This characteristic globally affects the system boot. Internal VDC is enabled when VDD power is turned on. The internal VDD level slope is followed by the external VDD power slope. The internal PoR trigger level is 1.4 V of internal VDC voltage out level. At this time, boot operation is started. The RINGOSC clock is enabled and counts to 4 msec for internal VDC level stabilizing. During this time, the external VDD voltage level should be greater than the initial LVD level (2.3 V). After waiting 4 msec, the CPU reset is released and the operation is started.

Figure 4.6 shows the power up sequence and internal reset waveform.



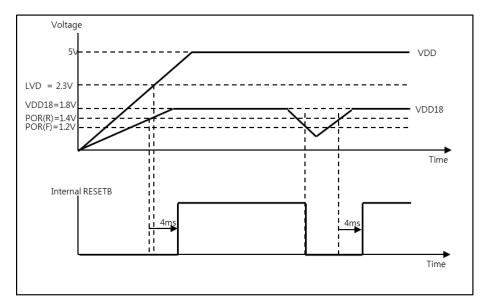


Figure 4.6. Power Up POR Sequence

The RSSR register shows the POR reset status. The last reset comes from POR; RSSR.PORST is set to "1". After power up, this bit is always "1". If an abnormal internal voltage drop occurs during normal operation, the system will be reset and this bit is also set to "1".

When cold reset is applied, the chip returns to its initial state.

### Warm Reset

The warm reset event has several reset sources. Some parts of the chip return to initial state when a warm reset condition occurs.

The warm reset source is controlled by the RSER register and the status appears in the RSSR register. The reset for each peripheral block is controlled by the PRER register. The reset can be masked independently.



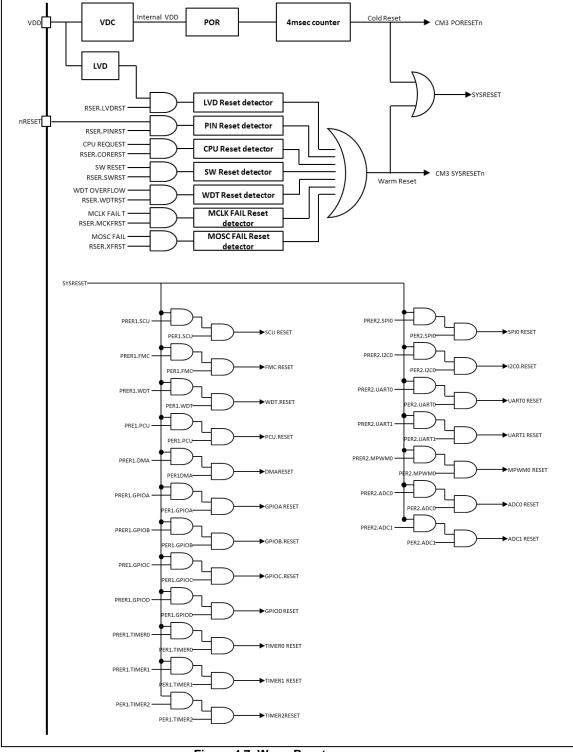


Figure 4.7. Warm Reset

The CM3\_SYSRESETn signal resets the processor, excluding debug logic in the processor.



# **Operation Mode**

The INIT mode is the initial state of the chip when reset is asserted. The RUN mode is for maximum performance of the CPU with a high-speed clock system. The SLEEP and POWER DOWN modes can be used as low- power consumption modes. Low-power consumption is achieved by halting the processor core and unused peripherals.

Figure 4.5 shows the operating mode transition diagram.

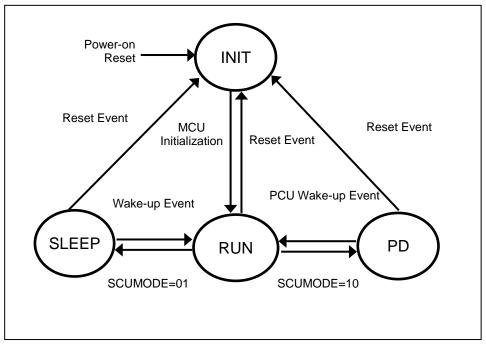


Figure 4.5. Operating Mode

### **RUN Mode**

In RUN mode, the CPU core and the peripheral hardware is operated by using the high-speed clock. After reset, followed by the INIT state, the chip enters RUN mode.

### SLEEP Mode

In SLEEP mode, only the CPU is stopped. Each peripheral function can be enabled by the function enable and clock enable bit in the PER and PCER register.

### POWER DOWN Mode

In POWER DOWN mode, all internal circuits enter the stop state. Power down operation has a special power off sequence, as shown in Figure 4.6.



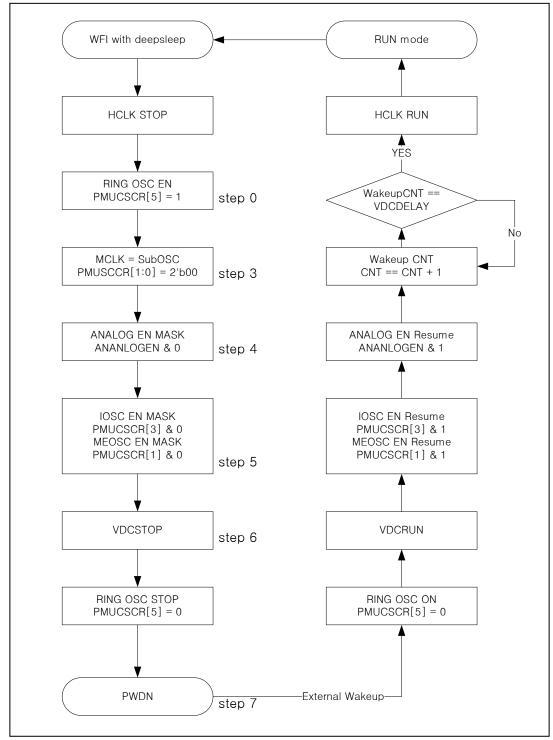


Figure 4.6. Power-down and Wake-up Procedure



# **Pin Description**

PIN NAME	TYPE	DESCRIPTION
nRESET	I	External Reset Input
XIN/XOUT	OSC	External Crystal Oscillator
SXIN/SXOUT	OSC	External Sub Crystal Oscillator
STBYO	0	Stand-by Output Signal
CLKO	0	Clock Output Monitoring Signal

#### Table4.2. SCU and PLL Pins



# Registers

The base address of SCU is  $0 \pm 4000\_0000$  and the register map is described in Table.4.3

			Table 4.3. SCU Register Map	
Name	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset
CIDR	0x0000	R	CHIP ID Register	AC33_0384
SMR	0x0004	R/W	System Mode Register	0000_0000
SRCR	0x0008	R/W	System Reset Control Register	0000_0000
CIDR2	0x000C	R/W	CHIP Revision ID Register	0000_0000
WUER	0x0010	R/W	Wake up source enable register	0000_0000
WUSR	0x0014	R/W	Wake up source status register	0000_0000
RSER	0x0018	R/W	Reset source enable register	0000_0049
RSSR	0x001C	R/W	Reset source status register	0000_0080*
PRER1	0x0020	R/W	Peripheral reset enable register 1	03FF_1F1F*
PRER2	0x0024	R/W	Peripheral reset enable register 2	00F3_0F33*
PER1	0x0028	R/W	Peripheral enable register 1	0000_000F*
PER2	0x002C	R/W	Peripheral enable register 2	0000_0101*
PCER1	0x0030	R/W	Peripheral clock enable register 1	0000_000F*
PCER2	0x0034	R/W	Peripheral clock enable register 2	0000_0101*
CSCR	0x0040	R/W	Clock Source Control register	0000_0020
SCCR	0x0044	R/W	System Clock Control register	0000_0000
CMR	0x0048	R/W	Clock Monitoring register	0000_0003
NMIR	0x004C	R/W	NMI control register	0000_0000
COR	0x0050	R/W	Clock Output Control register	0000_000F
	0x0054	-	Reserved	
PLLCON	0x0060	R/W	PLL Control register	0000_1000
VDCCON	0x0064	R/W	VDC Control register	0000_000F
LVDCON	0x0068	R/W	LVD Control register	0000_0001
IOSCTRIM	0x006C	R/W	Internal RC OSC Control register	0000_0000
	0x0070	-	Reserved	0000_0000
	0x0074	-	Reserved	0000_0000
	0x0078	-	Reserved	0000_0000
	0x007C	-	Reserved	0000_0000
EOSCR	0x0080	R/W	External Oscillator control register	0000_0000
EMODR	0x0084	R/W	External mode pin read register	0000_000X
DBCLK1	0x009C	R/W	Debounce Clock for PA, PB Pins	0000_0000
DBCLK2	0x00A0	R/W	Debounce Clock for PC, PD Pins	0000_0000
DBCLK3	0x00A4	R/W	Debounce Clock for PE, PF pins	0000_0001
MCCR1	0x0090	R/W	Trace and SysClock Clock Control	0404_0001
MCCR2	0x0094	R/W	MPWM0 and MPWM1 Clock Control	0000_0000
MCCR3	0x0098	R/W	TEXT0 and WDT clock control	0000_0001
MCCR4	0x00A8	R/W	ADC and NMI Debounce Clock control	0000_0001



### CIDR

## **Chip ID Register**

The Chip ID register shows chip identification information. This register is a 32-bit read-only register.

#### CIDR=0x4000\_0000

30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
														СНІ	PID															
													Α	C33	_038	34														
													F	Read	Onl	у														
							3	1	C	HIP	ID			D	)evi	ce II	)													
								-	U.																					
	30	30 29	30 29 28	30 29 28 27	30 29 28 27 26	30 29 28 27 26 25	30 29 28 27 26 25 24		<u>30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22</u> 31 0	<u> </u>	31 CHIP	31 CHIP ID	31 CHIP ID	A F 31 CHIP ID	CHI AC33 Read 31 CHIP ID E	CHIPID AC33_038 Read Onl 31 CHIP ID Device	CHIPID AC33_0384 Read Only 31 CHIP ID Device IE	CHIPID AC33_0384 Read Only 31 CHIP ID Device ID	AC33_0384 Read Only 31 CHIP ID Device ID											

#### CIDR2=0x4000\_000C

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
														R	EVIS	SION	ID														
														0>	000	0_00	002														
														F	Read	d On	ly														
									1	D	EVIS	SION				Devi	co P	ovic	ion												
								0	)	Л	.L V I.	5101	V ID			Devi Dx00				U											

## SMR System Mode Register

The current operating mode is shown in this SCU mode register and the operation mode can be changed by writing new mode in this register. The previous operating mode is saved in this register after a reset event.

The System Mode register is a 16-bit register.

													SN	1R=0x40	00_0004
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							VDCAON								
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
							R/W			R	1				

0     VDC will be off when Power down mode       1     VDC always on even in power down mode       5     PREVMODE       4     Previous operating mode before current reset event.       00     Previous operating mode was RUN mode       01     Previous operating mode was SLEEP mode       10     Previous operating mode was SLEEP mode	8	VDCAON	VDC Always on
5       PREVMODE       Previous operating mode before current reset event.         4       00       Previous operating mode was RUN mode         01       Previous operating mode was SLEEP mode			0 VDC will be off when Power down mode
400Previous operating mode was RUN mode01Previous operating mode was SLEEP mode			1 VDC always on even in power down mode
01 Previous operating mode was SLEEP mode	5	PREVMODE	Previous operating mode before current reset event.
	4		00 Previous operating mode was RUN mode
10 Description of the second s			01 Previous operating mode was SLEEP mode
10 Previous operating mode was PowerDown mode			10 Previous operating mode was PowerDown mode
11 Previous operating mode was INIT mode			11 Previous operating mode was INIT mode

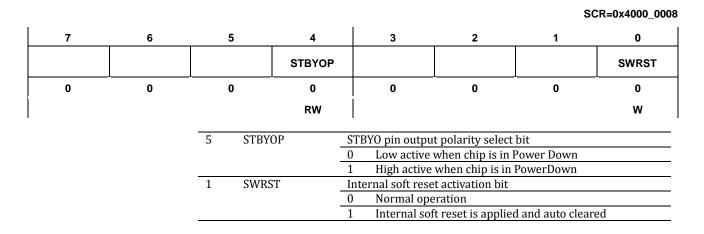
PS034603-0617



## SRCR

### System Reset Control Register

The Ssystem Reset Control register is an 8-bit register.





### **WUER**

### Wakeup Source Enable Register

The Wakeup Source Enable register enables the wakeup source when the chip is in Power Down mode. Wakeup sources which will be used as the source of chip wakeup should be enabled in each bit field. If the source will be used as the wakeup source, write '1' to its enable bit. If the source will not be used as the wakeup source, write 0 to its enable bit.

This register is a 16-bit register.

WUER=-0x4000\_0010

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		GPIOFWUE	GPIOEWUE	GPIODWUE	GPIOCWUE	GPIOBWUE	GPIOAWUE						FRTWUE	WDTWUE	LVDWUE
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW						RW	RW	RW

13	GPIOFWUE	Enable wakeup source of GPIOF port pin change event
		0 Not used for wakeup source
		1 Enable the wakeup event generation
12	GPIOEWUE	Enable wakeup source of GPIOE port pin change event
		0 Not used for wakeup source
		1 Enable the wakeup event generation
11	GPIODWUE	Enable wakeup source of GPIOD port pin change event
		0 Not used for wakeup source
		1 Enable the wakeup event generation
10	GPIOCWUE	Enable wakeup source of GPIOC port pin change event
		0 Not used for wakeup source
		1 Enable the wakeup event generation
9	GPIOBWUE	Enable wakeup source of GPIOB port pin change event
		0 Not used for wakeup source
		1 Enable the wakeup event generation
8	GPIOAWUE	Enable wakeup source of GPIOA port pin change event
		0 Not used for wakeup source
		1 Enable the wakeup event generation
2	FRTWUE	Enable wakeup source of free run timer event
		0 Not used for wakeup source
		1 Enable the wakeup event generation
1	WDTWUE	Enable wakeup source of watchdog timer event
		0 Not used for wakeup source
		1 Enable the wakeup event generation
0	LVDWUE	Enable wakeup source of LVD event
		0 Not used for wakeup source
		1 Enable the wakeup event generation



### **WUSR**

### Wakeup Source Status Register

When the system is woken up by any wakeup source, the wakeup source is identified by reading the Wakeup Source Status register. When the bit is set to 1, the related wakeup source issues the wakeup to the SCU. The bit will be cleared when the event is cleared by the software.

							MgOd       O													
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0					
		GPIOFWU	GPIOEWU	GPIODWU	GPIOCWU	GPIOBWU	GPIOAWU						FRTWU	WDTWU	LVDWU					
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0					
		R	R	R	R	R	R						R	R	R					
				13	GPIO	FWU	0	No	wakeup	event			n chang	e event						
				12	GPIO	EWU	<u>S</u>	tatus of No	wakeup wakeup	source event	of GPIOI	E port pi	in chang	e event						
				11	GPIO	DWU	0	tatus of No	wakeup wakeup	source event	of GPIOI	D port pi	in chang	ge event						
				10	GPIO	CWU		tatus of No	wakeup wakeup	source event	of GPIO	C port pi	n chang	e event						
				9	GPIO	BWU		tatus of No	wakeup wakeup keup eve	source event	of GPIOI	B port pi	in chang	ge event						
				8	GPIO	AWU		tatus of No	wakeup wakeup keup eve	source event	of GPIO	A port pi	in chang	ge event						
				2	FRTW	/U	<u>S</u> 0	tatus of No	wakeup wakeup	source event	of free r	un timeı	r event							
				1	WDT	WU														
				0	LVDW	/U	S  1	tatus of No	wakeup wakeup keup eve	source event	of LVD e	event								



RSER=0x4000\_0018

## RSER

## **Reset Source Enable Register**

The reset source which will generate the reset event can be selected by the Reset Source Enable register. When writing 1 to the bit field of each reset source, the reset source event will be transferred to the reset generator. When writing 0 to the bit field of each reset source, the reset source event will be masked and will not generate a reset event.

7	6		5	4	3	2	1	0								
	PINRST	COR	ERST	SWRST	WDTRST	MCKFRST	XFRST	LVDRST								
0	1		0	0	1	0	0	1								
	RW	F	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW								
		6	PINRS	Т	External pin rese	et enable bit										
					0 Reset from	this event is mas	sked									
					1 Reset from	this event is ena	bled									
		5	CPURS	σT	CPU request rese											
						this event is mas										
						set from this event is enabled										
		4	SWRS	ľ	Software reset en		, ,									
					0 Reset from this event is masked 1 Reset from this event is enabled											
		3	MDTD	CTT			bled									
		3	WDTR	51	Watchdog Timer	this event is mas	lad									
						this event is enal										
		2	MCKFI	257	MCLK Clock fail 1		bieu									
		2	MONT	101	0 Reset from this event is masked											
					1 Reset from this event is enabled											
		1	XFRST	I	External OSC Clo											
		_				this event is mas										
					1 Reset from	this event is ena	bled									
		0	LVDRS	Т	LVD reset enable											
					0 Reset from	this event is mas	sked									
					1 Reset from	this event is ena	bled									



## RSSR

## **Reset Source Status Register**

The Reset Source Status register shows the reset source information when a reset event occurs. "1" indicates that a reset event does not exist for a reset source. When the reset source is found, writing "1" to the corresponding bit will clear the reset status.

This register is an 8-bit register.

RSSR=0x4000	001C

7	6	5		4	3	2	1	0				
PORST	PINRST	CORER	RST SW	/RST	WDTRST	MCKFRST	XFRST	LVDRST				
1	0	0	<u></u>	0	0	0	0	0				
RC1	RC1	RC1	R	C1	RC1	RC1	RC1	RC1				
			PORST	-	Write : no e1Read :ResetWrite : CleatExternal pin reset0Read : Reset	t from this event effect t from this event ar the status et status bit t from this event	was occurred					
		5	CPURST	0 Read : Reset from this event was not exist								
		4	SWRST		Write : no e	was occurred						
				-	0 Read : Rese Write : no e 1 Read :Reset	t from this even						
		3	WDTRST	-	Watchdog Timer 0 Read : Rese Write : no e 1 Read :Rese	reset status bit t from this event						
		1	XFRST		Clock fail reset st 0 Read : Rese Write : no e 1 Read :Rese	atus bit t from this event						
		0	LVDRST	-	LVD reset status bit         0       Read : Reset from this event was not exist         Write : no effect         1       Read :Reset from this event was occurred         Write : Clear the status							



# PRER1

#### **Peripheral Reset Enable Register 1**

The reset of each peripheral by an event reset can be masked by a user setting. The Peripheral Reset Enable register controls enabling of the event reset. If the corresponding bit is '1', the peripheral corresponds with this bit and accepts the reset event. Otherwise, the peripheral is protected from the reset event and maintains its current operation.

When a reset is issued (enabled by the RSER register), you can configure each peripheral to either reset the registers to the default settings or ignore the reset. This applies to all resets except for removal of power.

**Caution**: If you disable the SCU reset response, you may not be able to connect via the debugger without a power off and on reset. Caution should also be applied with the GPIO/PCU peripherals because the debugger uses these as well.

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						TIMER9	TIMER8	TIMER7	<b>TIMER6</b>	TIMER5	TIMER4	<b>TIMER3</b>	TIMER2	TIMER1	TIMERO			GPIOF	GPIOE	GPIOD	GPIOC	GPIOB	GPIOA	FRT			DMA	PCU	WDT	FMC	scu
0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	1
						RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW			RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW			RW	RW	RW	RW	RW

25	TIMER9	TIMER9 reset mask
24	TIMER8	TIMER8 reset mask
23	TIMER7	TIMER3 reset mask
22	TIMER6	TIMER2 reset mask
21	TIMER5	TIMER1 reset mask
20	TIMER4	TIMER0 reset mask
19	TIMER3	TIMER3 reset mask
18	TIMER2	TIMER2 reset mask
17	TIMER1	TIMER1 reset mask
16	TIMER0	TIMER0 reset mask
13	GPIOF	GPIOF reset mask
12	GPIOE	GPIOE reset mask
11	GPIOD	GPIOE reset mask
10	GPIOC	GPIOE reset mask
9	GPIOB	GPIOE reset mask
8	GPIOA	GPIOA reset mask
7	FRT	FRT reset mask
4	DMA	DMA reset mask
3	PCU	Port Control Unit reset mask
2	WDT	Watchdog Timer reset mask
1	FMC	Flash memory controller reset mask
0	SCU	System Control Unit reset mask
-		

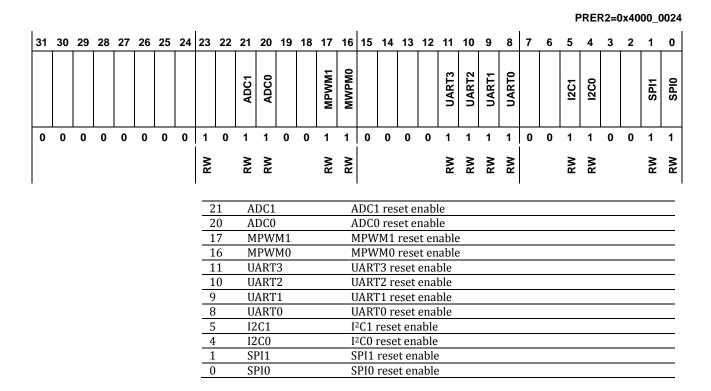
#### PRER1=0x4000\_0020



PRER2

# Peripheral Reset Enable Register 2

Peripheral Reset Enable Register 2 is a 32-bit register (See PRER1 for a full explaination of this register).





# PER1

Peripheral Enable Register 1

All the peripherals are disabled by default except SPI0 and UART0.

To use the peripheral unit, activate it by writing "1" to the corresponding bit in the PER0/1 register. When the bit for the peripheral unit is cleared ("0"), the peripheral will stay in a reset state.

																											PEF	<b>≀1=0</b>	)x40	00_0	028
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						TIMER9	TIMER8	TIMER7	TIMER6	TIMER5	TIMER4	<b>TIMER3</b>	TIMER2	TIMER1	TIMERO			GPIOF	GPIOE	GPIOD	GPIOC	GPIOB	GPIOA	FRT			DMA				
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1
						RW	RW	RW				RW	RW	RW	RW			RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW				RW	R	R	R	ĸ
								2	5	T	IME	R9			Т	IME	R9	func	tion	ena	ble										

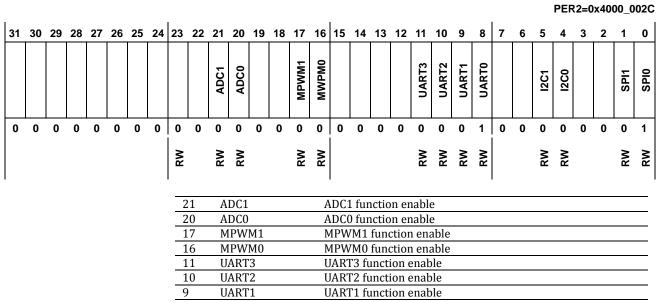
25	TIMER9	TIMER9 function enable
24	TIMER8	TIMER8 function enable
23	TIMER7	TIMER7 function enable
22	TIMER6	TIMER6 function enable
21	TIMER5	TIMER5 function enable
20	TIMER4	TIMER4 function enable
19	TIMER3	TIMER3 function enable
18	TIMER2	TIMER2 function enable
17	TIMER1	TIMER1 function enable
16	TIMER0	TIMER0 function enable
13	GPIOF	GPIOF function enable
12	GPIOE	GPIOE function enable
11	GPIOD	GPIOD function enable
10	GPIOC	GPIOC function enable
9	GPIOB	GPIOB function enable
8	GPIOA	GPIOA function enable
7	FRT	FRT function enable
4	DMA	DMA function enable
3		
2		Reserved
1		
0		



# PER2

# Peripheral Enable Register 2

Peripheral Enable Register 2 is a 32-bit register.



11	UARIS	UARTS function enable
10	UART2	UART2 function enable
9	UART1	UART1 function enable
8	UART0	UART0 function enable
5	I2C1	I <sup>2</sup> C1 function enable
4	I2C0	I <sup>2</sup> C0 function enable
1	SPI1	SPI1 function enable
0	SPI0	SPI0 function enable



# PCER1

## **Peripheral Clock Enable Register 1**

To use the peripheral unit, its clock should be activated by writing '1' to the corresponding bit in the PCER0/1 register. Before enabling its clock, the peripheral will not operate correctly.

To stop the clock of the peripheral unit, write '0' to the corresponding bit in the PCER0/1 register, after which the clock of the peripheral is stopped.

													PC	ER1	l=0x	400	0_00	)30													
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						TIMER9	<b>TIMER8</b>	TIMER7	TIMER6	TIMER5	TIMER4	TIMER3	TIMER2	<b>TIMER1</b>	TIMERO			GPIOF	GPIOE	GDIdd	CPIOC	GPIOB	<b>VOId</b> 9	FRT			DMA				
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1
						RW	RW	RW				RW	RW	RW	RW			RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW				RW	R	R	¥	R

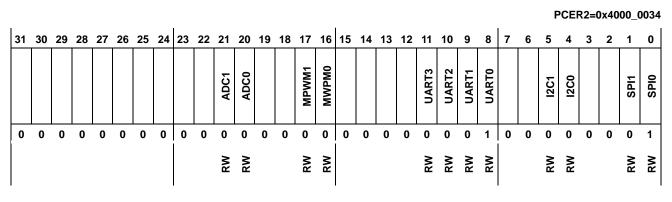
25	TIMER9	TIMER9 clock enable
24	TIMER8	TIMER8 clock enable
23	TIMER7	TIMER7 clock enable
22	TIMER6	TIMER6 clock enable
21	TIMER5	TIMER5 clock enable
20	TIMER4	TIMER4 clock enable
19	TIMER3	TIMER3 clock enable
18	TIMER2	TIMER2 clock enable
17	TIMER1	TIMER1 clock enable
16	TIMER0	TIMER0 clock enable
13	GPIOF	GPIOF clock enable
12	GPIOE	GPIOE clock enable
11	GPIOD	GPIOD clock enable
10	GPIOC	GPIOC clock enable
9	GPIOB	GPIOB clock enable
8	GPIOA	GPIOA clock enable
7	FRT	FRT clock enable
4	DMA	DMA clock enable
3		
2		Decorrect
1		Reserved
0		



PCER2

# **Peripheral Clock Enable Register 2**

To use the peripheral unit, its clock should be activated by writing '1' to the corresponding bit.



21	ADC1	ADC1 clock enable
20	ADC0	ADC0 clock enable
17	MPWM1	MPWM1 clock enable
16	MPWM0	MPWM0 clock enable
11	UART3	UART3 clock enable
10	UART2	UART2 clock enable
9	UART1	UART1 clock enable
8	UART0	UART0 clock enable
5	I2C1	I <sup>2</sup> C1 clock enable
4	I2C0	I <sup>2</sup> C0 clock enable
1	SPI1	SPI1 clock enable
0	SPI0	SPI0 clock enable



# CSCR

### **Clock Source Control Register**

The Z32F3841 MCU has multiple clock sources to generate internal operating clocks. Each clock source can be enabled or disabled by the CSCR register.

This register is an 8-bit register.

							CS	CR=0x4000_004			
7	6	5	4		3	2	1	0			
SXOSCEN			RINGOSCCON		IOSC	CON	EOS	CCON			
0	0		10		0	0		00			
RW			RW		R	w	F	w			
		7	SXOSCEN	Ext	ernal Sub Osc	illator Enable					
				0	Disable Sub	Oscillator					
				1	Enable Sub	Oscillator					
		5	RINGOSCCON	Inte		llator control					
		4		0X		al sub oscillator					
				10		rnal sub oscillat					
				11		rnal sub oscillat	or divide by 2				
		3	IOSCCON	Inte	ernal oscillato						
		2		0X	Stop interna						
				10		rnal oscillator					
				11		rnal oscillator di					
		1	EOSCON			scillator contro	1				
		0		<u>0X</u>	Stop interna						
				10		rnal oscillator					
				11	Enable inte	rnal oscillator di	ivide by 2				

# SCCR System Clock Control Register

The System Clock Control register is the source for the PLL system and clock selection.

FINSEL selects either the IOSC or the External OSC as the input to the PLL system. The System clock select selects internal sub osciallator (Ring), External OSC, Internal OSC or PLL.

When changing FINSEL to MOSC ("1"), both internal OSC and external OSC should be alive, otherwise the chip will malfunction.

							S	CCR=0x4000_004
7	6	1	5	4	3	2	1	0
			-			FINSEL	мс	CLKSEL
		00	000			0		00
		I	र			RW		RW
		2	FINSEL			FIN select regis is used as FIN clo c is used as FIN c	ock	
		1 0	MCLKSEL		System clock sele0XInternal sul10PLL bypass11PLL output	ect register o oscillator ed clock		



# CMR

# **Clock Monitoring Register**

You can monitor the internal clock and external osciallators. To enable monitoring, the MCLKMNT/EOSCMNTSXOSCMNT bits must be set before the MCLKSTS, EOSCSTS, and SXOSCSTS bits are valid.

**Note:** The EOSCSTS bit only checks for the EOSCSTS oscillation and does not check for stability. When the system detects an MCLKFAIL interrupt, the MCLKREC bit determines if the system just dies or will auto recover using the ROSC. In most cases, the system should auto recover to keep running. The Clock Monitoring register is a 16-bit register.

**Note:** Oscillator clock statuses only refer to oscilliation and are not necessarly stable. After enabling a clock, check the status for oscillation, then wait for stability before using the clock.

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
MCLKREC				SXOSCMNT	SXOSCIE	SXOSCFAIL	SXOSCSTS	MCLKMNT	MCLKIE	MCLKFAIL	MCLKSTS	EOSCMNT	EOSCIE	EOSCFAIL	EOSCSTS
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1
R				RW	RW	WC1	WC1	RW	RW	WC1	WC1	RW	RW	WC1	WC1

15	MCLKREC	MCLK fail auto recovery
15	MULINILU	0 MCLK is changed to RINGOSC by default when
		MCLKFAIL issued
		1 MCLK auto recovery is disabled
11	SXOSCMNT	Sub Oscillator monitoring enable
11	5/0500001	0 Sub Oscillator monitoring disabled
		1 Sub Oscillator monitoring enabled
10	SXOSCIE	Sub Oscillator fail interrupt enable
10	SNOSCIL	0 Sub Oscillator fail interrupt disabled
		1 Sub Oscillator fail interrupt enabled
9	SXOSCFAIL	Sub Oscillator fail interrupt
9	SAUSCIAIL	0 Sub Oscillator fail interrupt not occurred
		1 Read : Sub Oscillator fail interrupt is pending
		Write : Clear pending interrupt
8	SXOSCSTS	Sub Oscillator clock status
0	37030313	0 Not oscillate
		1 Sub oscillator is working normally
7	MCLKMNT	MCLK monitoring enable
/	MCLININI	0 MCLK monitoring disabled
		1 MCLK monitoring enabled
6	MCLKIE	MCLK fail interrupt enable
0	MCLINIL	0 MCLK fail interrupt disabled
		1 MCLK fail interrupt enabled
5	MCLKFAIL	MCLK fail interrupt
5	MCLINIAIL	0 MCLK fail interrupt not occurred
		1 Read : MCLK fail interrupt is pending
		Write : Clear pending interrupt
4	MCLKSTS	MCLK clock status
1	NIGENS I 5	0 No clock is present on MCLK
		1 Clock is present on MCLK
3	EOSCMNT	External oscillator monitoring enable
5	LOGGMINI	0 External oscillator monitoring disabled
		1 External oscillator monitoring enabled
2	EOSCIE	External oscillator fail interrupt enable
4	LUSCIE	0 External oscillator fail interrupt disabled
		o External oscillator fair interrupt disabled

MR=0x4000\_0048



#### Z32F3841 Product Specification

		1 External oscillator fail interrupt enabled
1	EOSCFAIL	External oscillator fail interrupt
		0 External oscillator fail interrupt not occurred
		1 Read : External oscillator fail interrupt is pending
		Write : Clear pending interrupt
0	EOSCSTS	External oscillator status
		0 Not oscillate
		1 External oscillator is working normally



#### **NMIR**

## NMI Control Register

The NMI Control register provides control and status for Non-Maskable Interrupt. There are 6 available NMI sources. Write access key is required 0xA32 on NMIR[31:20] when writing to this register.

NMIR = 0x4000\_004C 23 22 21 20 19 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 0 1 **NCLKFAILSTS** NMIPINDBEN MCLKFAILEN NMIPINSTS PROT1STS **PROT0STS** NMIINTSTS NIMPINEN **OVP1STS OVP0STS PROT1EN PROT0EN** BODSTS WDTSTS **OVP1EN** WDTEN NIIINT **OVPOEN** LVDEN REG ('hA) ACCESS ('h3) CODE ('h2) 1 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 R WC1RW R R R R R R R R RW RW RW RW RW RW RW RW 19 NMIPINSTS NMI pin status bit 0 NMI pin is low. 1 NMI pin is high. 18 NMIINT NMI interrupt bit, Write 1 to clear 0 NMI interrupt is not pending 1 NMI interrupt is pending 17 NMIPINDBEN NMI pin debounce enable 0 Disable 1 Enable 15 NMIINTSTS NMI pin interrupt status bit 0 NMI interrupt is not pending 1 NMI interrupt is pending 14 PROT1STS MPWM1's Protection interrupt status bit. 0 No PROT1 interrupt 1 PROT1 interrupt occurred 13 **OVP1STS** MPWM1's Over Voltage Protection interrupt status bit 0 No OVP1 interrupt 1 OVP1 interrupt occurred 12 PROTOSTS MPWM0's Protection interrupt status bit. 0 No PROT0 interrupt 1 PROT interrupt occurred 11 **OVPOSTS** MPWM0's Over Voltage Protection interrupt status bit 0 No OVP0 interrupt 1 OVP0 interrupt occurred 10 WDT Interrrupt status bit WDTINTSTS 0 No WDT interrupt 1 WDT interrupt occurred 9 **MCLKFAILSTS** MCLK Fail interrupt status bit 0 No MCLK fail interrupt 1 MCLK fail interrupt occurred 8 BODSTS BOD interrupt status bit 0 No BOD interrupt 1 BOD interrupt occurred



7	NMIPINEN	NMI pin interrupt Enable
		Write permission is required by PCU write enable sequence
		0 Disable
		1 Enable
6	PROT1EN	MPWM1's Protection interrupt enable for NMI interrupt
		0 Disable
		1 Enable
5	OVP1EN	MPWM1's Over Voltage Protection interrupt enable for NMI interrupt
		0 Disable
		1 Enable
4	PROT0EN	MPWM0's Protection interrupt enable for NMI interrupt
		0 Disable
		1 Enable
3	OVP0EN	MPWM0's Over Voltage Protection interrupt enable for NMI interrupt
		0 Disable
_		1 Enable
2	WDTINTEN	WDT Interrrupt condition enable for NMI interrupt
		0 Disable
_		1 Enable
1	MCLKFAILEN	MCLK Fail condition enable for NMI interrupt
		0 Disable
		1 Enable
0	LVDEN	LVD Detect condition enable for NMI interrupt
		0 Disable
		1 Enable



# COR

# **Clock Output Register**

The Clock Output register controls enabling/disabling and provides a divider for the clock output. To output the clock signal, you must enable the clock out function pin (See Chapter 5, Port Control Unit).

							C	OR=0x4000_0050
7	6	5	5	4	3	2	1	0
	-			CLKOEN		CLK	ODIV	
	000			0		1	111	
	R			RW		F	RW	
		4	CLKOI	EN	Clock output ena 0 CLKO is dis 1 CLKO Is en	sabled and stay '	'L" output	
		3 0	CLKOI	DIV	Clock output div	ider value		
					CLKO = MCLK	(CLKODIV =	0)	
					$CLKO = \frac{1}{2}$	MCLK 2 * (CLKODIV +	- <u>1)</u> (CLKOD	<i>IV</i> > 0)



# PLLCON

# **PLL Control Register**

Integrated PLL can synthesize the high speed clock for extremely high performance of the CPU from either the internal oscillator (IOSC) or the external oscillator (MOSC). The PLL Control register provides the configuration for the PLL system. By default, the PLL system is in reset mode and disabled. You must negate the reset and enable the PLL to operate (bits 14 and 15 must be set). The Bypass bit must be set to output the PLL clock. The active clock is defined in SCCR bit 2 (FIN).

To calculate the PLL output:

PLL Out = ( (Active clock / PREDIV) \* FBCTRL) / POSTDI

Note: (Active Clock/PREDIV) \* FBCTRL) must be below 224 MHz else PLL will not lock.

PLLCON=0x4000\_0060

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
PLLRSTB	PLLEN	BYPASS	LOCKSTS				PREDIV			FBCTRL					
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		00	00		•	00	00	
RW	RW	RW	R				RW		R	w			R	w	
				15	PLLR		<u> </u>	. PI	L reset is L reset is						
				14	PLLE	N		PLL ena		1 1					
							<u> </u>		L is disal L is enab						
				13	BYPA	SS		IN byp		icu					
							C		OUT is by						
				12	LOCK		1 	. FC LOCK st	OUT is PL	L output	t				
				12	LUCK				LL is not l	ocked					
				_			1		L is locke						
				8	PRED	IV			divider						
									N divided						
				7	FBCT	DI	1		N divided ck control						
				4	FDCI	KL .		0000	M = 8	1		1000	M = 3	0	
				•				0001	M = 12			1000	M =32		<u> </u>
								010	M = 14			1010	M = 3		
							C	011	M = 16			1011	M = 40	0	
								100	M = 18			1100	_		
								0101	M = 20			1101	- Not av	ailable	
								)110	M = 22			1110	-		
				3	POST	סוע		)111 Post div	M = 28			1111			
				3 0	P051			<u>0st aiv</u>	N = 1	.101					
				0				00	N = 1 N = 2						<u> </u>
								)10	N = 2 N = 3						
								)11	N =4						
								.00	N = 6						
								.01	N = 8						
								.10	N = 12						
							1	.11	N =16						



VDCCON=0x4000\_0064

#### **VDCCON**

# VDC Control Register

The on chip VDC control register is shown below.

VDCTRIM is used for the trim value of VDC output. To modify the VDCTRIM bit, VDCTE should write "1"simultaneously. VDCWDLY value can be written with writing "1" to VDCDE bit simultaneously.

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18 17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
BMRTE						BMRTRIM		VDCTE					VDCTRIM									VDCDE								
0	0	0	0	0		00		0	0	0	0		0000		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0				0x(	0F			
w						RW		w					RW									w				R۱	N			
								22	31 26 24 23 19 16 3	B V V	DCT	TRIM E RIM		0 1 R V v 0 1 V V	efer DCT ralue DC	BM BM rence rRIM e. VD( VD( outp WDL	RTR RTR e BG I val CTRI CTRI Dut v	IM f IM f R or lue v IM f IM fi rolta	field filed utpu write ield iled ge t	can it vo e ena is no can rim	ot uj be u ltag able ot up be u valu	pdat ipda e tri . Wr odat pda e	ted h ated m va ite o ed b ted	by v alue only <u>y wr</u> by w	ritin writin with riting vritin	ng VD0 g				
								7		V	DCV	VDLY		0 0 V V C T	DC /hei lelay he a	VD VD War n SC y is i	CWL m-uj U is insei unt o	DLY p de wak rted	fiel lay ced u for	d ca cour up fr VDC	n be it va om out	upo lue. pow put	late erd bein	d by own 1g st	writi writ mod abiliz this	ting le, tl zed.			•	



# LVDCON

# **LVD Control Register**

The on chip brown-out detector control register is a 32-bit register.

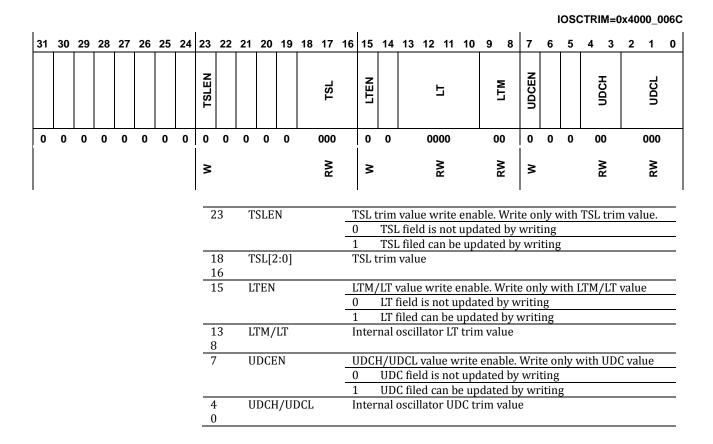
																										LV	DCC	)N=0	)x40	00_0	0068
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17 1	6	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								BODTE						BODTRIM		SELEN							BODSEL							BODLVL	BODEN
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	00		0	0	0	0	0	0	C	00	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
								RW						RW		RW							RW							RW	RW
								1		В	ODT ODT ODS	'RIM	1		V 0 1 B It B 0 0	OD can OD 0 1	e. BOI volta wr dete BOI BOI	DTR DTR age itab ect le D de D de	IM f IM f leve le w evel etect	ield iled l tri hen sele leve	is no can m va trim ct el is el is	ot u be u ilue i en 1.8 2.2	able /- 50 / – 5	ted h ated modes m	by w by v de ir	ritin vriti	ig ng	DTI	RIM		
								0	)	В	ODE	EN .		-	1 1 B 0 1	1 0D	BOI Fun BOI		tect n en not	leve able enal	el is e oled		/ -50 / – 5								



#### **IOSCTRIM**

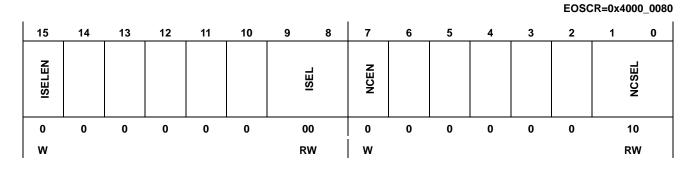
## Internal OSC Trim Register

The Internal Oscillator Frequency Trim register. Is a 32-bit register. All trim bits are writable when trim mode in FMC is enabled.



# EOSCR External Oscillator Control Register

The External Oscillator Control register is a 16-bit register. The external main crystal oscillator has two characteristics. For noise immunity, NMOS amp type is recommended and for the low power characteristic, INV amp type is recommended.



15	ISELEN	Write enable of bit field ISEL.
		0 Write access of ISEL field is masked
		1 Write access of ISEL field is accepted
9	ISEL	Select current. Default 0x0
8		00 Minimum current driving option
		01 Low current driving option



#### Z32F3841 Product Specification

		10 High current driving option
		11 Maximum current driving option
7	NCEN	Write enable of bit field NCSEL
		0 Write access of NCSEL field is masked
		1 Write access of NCSEL field is accepted
1	NCSEL	Select noise cancel delay , default 0x2
0		00 10ns
		01 15ns
		10 20ns
		11 25ns

Freq. (MHz)	ISEL_I<1:0>	NCSEL_I<1:0>	NC DELAY (ns)
4	<00>	<11>	25
8	<00>	<10>	20
12	<01>	<01>	15
16	<11>	<00>	10



# EMODR External Mode Status Register

The External Mode Status register shows external mode pin status while booting. This register is an 8-bit register.

							EMOD	R=0x4000_008
7	6	5		4	3	2	1	0
						SCANMD	TEST	BOOT
		0x	0			0	0	-
		R				R	R	R
		2	SCANMD		SCANMD pin leve 0 SCANMD pi 1 SCANMD pi	n is low		
		1	TEST		TEST pin level 0 TEST pin is 1 TEST pin is			
		0	BOOT		BOOT pin level 0 BOOT(PC1	1) pin is low 1) pin is high		



DBCLK1

# **Debounce Clock Control Register 1**

The Debounce Clock Control Register 1 is a register for PA and PB port pins.

																										N	ICCF	R4=0	)x4(	000_	009C
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						PBDCSEL						PBDDIV										PADCSEL						PADDIV			
0	0	0	0	0		000	)				0>	<b>‹01</b>				0	0	0	0	0		000					0>	<b>(01</b>			
						RW					R	W										RW					R	W			
								2 	26 24 23 16 10 3	P	BDI	CSEL DIV CSEL			0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 0 1 1 1	xx 00 01 10 11 00R7 00R7 xx 00 00 01 10	] ] ] ] ] [ ] ] ] ] ] ] ] ] ] ] ] ] ] ]	RINO MCL INT Exte PLL Debo e Clo RINO MCL INT Exte	G OS K (t OSC rnal Cloc ounc ounc ounc S OS K (t OSC rnal	SC 11 ous o 20M I Ma ck ce Cl for H SC 11 ous o 20M I Ma	Port MHz Clock MHz in O ock Oort MHz Clock MHz in O	s) SC N di A so	vide	er							
								7	7 )	P	ADI	DIV				11 OR		PLL Debc			ock	N di	vide	er							



DBCLK2

# **Debounce Clock Control Register 2**

The Debounce Clock Control Register 2 is a register for PC and PD port pins.

																										N	ICCI	R5=0	)x40	00_	00A0
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						PDDCSEL																PCDCSEL						PCDDIV			
0	0	0	0	0		000					0x(	01				0	0	0	0	0		000					0>	<b>(01</b>			
						RW					R	N										RW					R	W			
									223 223 16 10 3 7 7	P	DDC DDD CDC:	OIV SEL			0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	Ixx           00           01           10           11           Oeboo           IXX           00           01           11	υunc	RINO MCL INT Exte PLL Debc e Clo RINO MCL INT Exte PLL	G OSC K (t OSC rnal Cloc punc ock t G OSC K (t OSC rnal Cloc	C 11 Dus c 20N I Ma Ck ce Cl C 11 Dus c 20N I Ma Ck	PORT MHz clock MHz in O ock PORT MHz clock MHz clock	<u>x)</u> SC N di <u>Γ C s</u> <u>x)</u> SC	vide	er ce so							



DBCLK3

# **Debounce Clock Control Register 3**

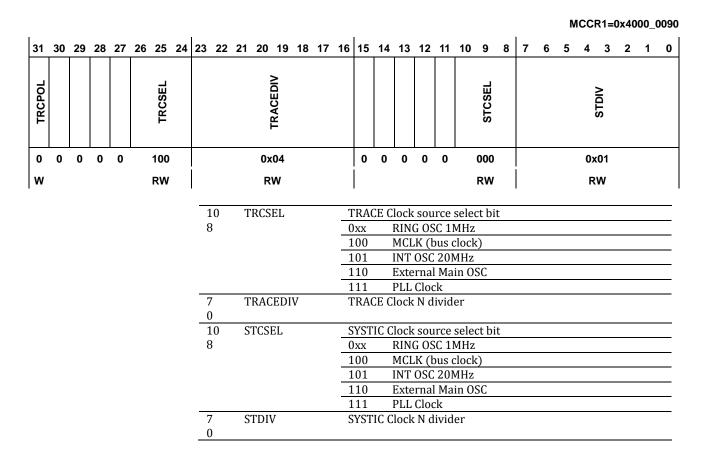
The Debounce Clock Control Register 3 is a register for PE and PF port pins.

																												C	x40	00_0	00A4
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19 ·	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						PFDCSEL					עותחם											PEDCSEL						PEDDIV			
0	0	0	0	0		000					0x(	00				0	0	0	0	0		000					02	<b>‹01</b>			
						RW					R	N										RW					R	w			
								2	6 4 3 6		FDC:				0 1 1 1 1	)xx 00 01 10 11	       	RIN MCL INT Exte PLL	G OS K (l OSC rna Cloo	SC 11 ous o 201 I Ma ck	MHz clock MHz in O	K)			elect	: bit					
									0		EDC: EDD				0 1 1 1 1	)xx 00 01 10 11	       	RIN MCL INT Exte PLL	G OS K (h OSC rna Cloo	SC 11 ous o 201 I Ma ck	MHz clock MHz in O	k)			elect	t bit					



# **Miscellaneous Clock Control Register 1**

The Miscellaneous Clock Control Register 1 sets Trace and SysTick clock sources and dividers.





# **Miscellaneous Clock Control Register 2**

The Miscellaneous Clock Control Register 2 is the clock source and divider register for the MPWM generator units.

																										Μ	CC	R2=(	)x40	00_	0094
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						<b>PWM1CSEL</b>																PWM0CSEL						PWM0DIV			
0	0	0	0	0		000					0x	00				0	0	0	0	0		000					0	k00			
						RW					R	w										RW					F	w			
								8				1CS			0 1 1 1 1	00 00 01 10 11	] ] ]	RINO MCL NT Exte PLL	G OS K (ł OSC rnal Cloc	C 11 Dus d 20M Ma ck	MHz clocł MHz in O	K)	t								
								0 1 8 	0			OCS ODI			0 1 1 1 1	00 00 01 10 11	]	RIN( MCL NT Exte PLL	G OS K (ł OSC rnal Cloc	C 11 Dus d 20M Ma ck	MHz clock MHz in O	K)	t								



# **Miscellaneous Clock Control Register 3**

The Miscellaneous Clock Control Register 3 is the Timer EXT0 Clock and Watch Dog Timer clock control register.

																										Ν	ICC	R3=(	)x40	00_(	0098
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						<b>TEXT0CSEL</b>						TEXTODIV										WDTCSEL						WDTDIV			
0	0	0	0	0		000					0x	<b>01</b>				0	0	0	0	0		000					0)	<b>:01</b>			
						RW					R	W										RW					R	W			
								8 7 0	7	T	EXT EXT	'0DI	V		1 1 1 1 1 1	xx 00 01 10 11 EXT	] ] ] ] ] ] ] ] ] ] ] ] ] ] ] ] ] ] ]	RIN( MCL INT Exte PLL lock	G OS K (h OSC rnal Cloc N d	C 11 ous o 20M Ma ck ivide		x) SC	t								
								1 8 	7		/DT /DT				1 1 1 1	xx 00 01 10 11	] ] ] ] ]	RIN( MCL INT Exte PLL	G OS K (ł OSC rnal Cloc	C 11 Dus 0 201 Ma	lect MHz clock MHz in O	x)									



# **Miscellaneous Clock Control Register 4**

The Miscellaneous Clock Control Register 4 is the alterntative ADC and NMI Debounce Clock Control register.

																												0	x40	00_0	00A8
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19 <sup>-</sup>	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						ADCCSEL						ADCCUIV										NMICSEL									
0	0	0	0	0		000					0x0	00				0	0	0	0	0		000					0x	01			
						RW					RV	N										RW					R	w			
								2	7	A	DCC: DCCI MID	DIV CSEL			0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	xx 00 01 10 11 Debo xx 00 01 10 11	Cloc	RINO MCL INT Exte PLL k N e Clo RINO MCL INT Exte PLL	G OSC K (t OSC rnal Cloc divi G OSC K (t OSC rnal Cloc	C 11 Dus c 20N Ma Ck der for N C 11 Dus c 20N Ma Ck	MHz clock MHz in O	s) SC sour		elec	tt bit	t					



# **Functional Description**

#### System Clock Setup Procedure Example for the Internal Clock with PLL

- Configure the FM.CFG register to the maximum wait
- Enable the internal clock IOSC in the CSCR register.
- Write 0x02 to the SCCR register (system clock control register) to select the IOSC as the PLL source (FIN) with bypassing the PLL output
- In the PLLCON register, Set bits 14,15 to enable PLL, clear bit 13 to bypass PLL output and configure bits 0-8 to the PREDIV/FBCTRL/POSTDIV for desired PLL output. For full speed, the PLLCON register would be set to 0xC100
- Wait for the PLL to be locked by monitoring the LOCK bit (bit 12) in the PLLCON register.
- Set bit 13 of the PLLCON register to enable the PLL output
- Set bit 0 of SCCR to enable the PLL for the system clock
- Set FM.CFG for the appropriate Flash Wait states for the speed selected.

#### System Clock Setup Procedure Example for the External Clock with PLL

- Enable the Port C peripheral and clock in the SCU PER1 and PCER1 registers
- Unlock the Port Controller using the PORTEN register as defined in PORT CONTROL UNIT (PCU)
- Enable the Alternative function 11b for pins 12 and 13 on PORT C through the PCC\_MR register
- Set the Pin type for pins 12 and 13 on PORT C to analog (11b)
- Lock the Port Controller by writing any value to PORTEN register
- Configure the FM.CFG register to the maximum wait
- If not already enabled, enable Internal oscillator in CSCR
- Set bit 3 in the CMR register to monitor External Oscillator
- Enable External Oscillator in CSCR register
- Wait for bit 0 of the CMR register to be set. Note: if the external oscillator does not start, this bit will never be set.
- Wait for an additional time (more than 1 ms) to allow the oscillator to stabilize
- Write 0x06 to the SCCR register (system clock control register) to select the External Oscillator as the PLL source (FIN)
- Set PLLCON high byte (8-15) to 0xC and low byte (0-7) to the FBCTRL/POSTDIV for desired PLL output.
- Wait until bit 12 of PLLCON is set. Note: if the PLL does not lock, this bit will never be set.
- Set bit 13 to enable the PLL output
- Set bit 0 of SCCR to enable the PLL for the system clock
- Set FM.CFG for the appropriate Flash Wait states for the speed selected.

#### To Enable Clock Out for monitoring actual clock output

- Enable the Port C peripheral and clock in the SCU PER1 and PCER1 registers
- Unlock the Port Controller using the PORTEN register as defined in PORT CONTROL UNIT (PCU)
- Enable the Alternative function 01b for pin 9 on PORT C through the PCC\_MR register
- Set the Pin type for pin 9 on PORT C to output (00b)
- Lock the Port Controller by writing any value to PORTEN register
- Set bit 4 of the Clock Output Register (COR) to enable the output
- Configure the CLKODIV to the desired output divider



# 5. Port Control Unit

# Overview

Port Control Unit (PCU) controls the external I/Os as follows:

- Set the multiplex state of each pin (for alternative functions)
- Set external signal type (Analog / Push-Pull output /Open Drain output /Input)
- Set enable/monitor/trigger type for interrupts for each pin
- Set internal pull-up register control for each pin
- Set debounce for each pin

**Note:** You must enable both the Port Peripheral and the Port Peripheral CLOCK in PER1/PCER1 to use the pins of the port.

Figure 5.1 shows a block diagram of the PCU. Figures 2.2 and 2.3 show I/O Port Block diagrams.

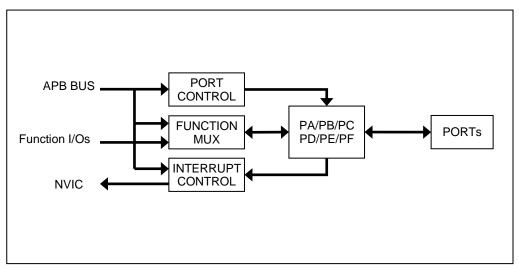


Figure 5.1. Block Diagram



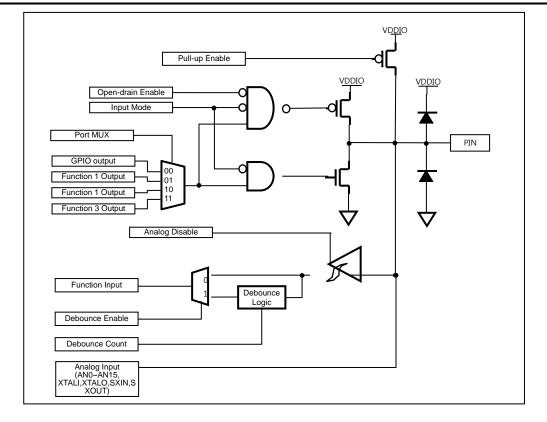


Figure 5.2. I/O Port Block Diagram (ADC and External Oscillator Pins)

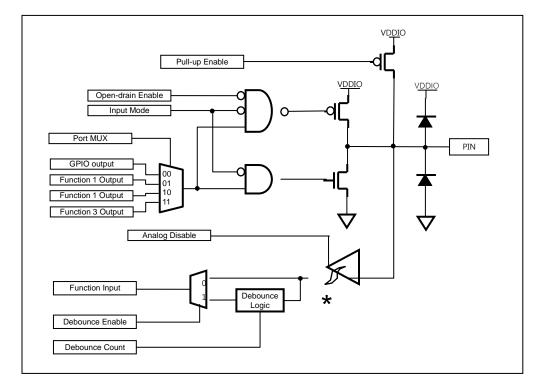


Figure 5.3. I/O Port Block Diagram (General I/O Pins)



# **Pin Multiplexing**

GPIO pins have alternative function pins. Table 5.1 lists the pin multiplexing information.

		Table 5.1. GPI	O Alternative	Function	
PORT			FUN	CTION	
TORT		00	01	10	11
	0	PA0*			AN0
	1	PA1*			AN1
	2	PA2*			AN2
	3	PA3*			AN3
	4	PA4*		T0IO	AN4
	5	PA5*		T1IO	AN5
	6	PA6*		T2IO	AN6
PA	7	PA7*		T3IO	AN7
FA	8	PA8*			AN8
	9	PA9*			AN9
	10	PA10*			AN10
	11	PA11*			AN11
	12	PA12*	SS0		AN12
	13	PA13*	SCK0		AN13
	14	PA14*	MOSI0		AN14
	15	PA15*	MISO0		AN15
	0	PB0*	MP0UH		
	1	PB1*	MP0UL		
	2	PB2*	MP0VH		
	3	PB3*	MP0VL		
	4	PB4*	MP0WH		
	5	PB5*	MP0WL		
	6	PB6*	PRTIN0	WDTO <sup>(2)</sup>	
PB	7	PB7*	OVIN0	STBYO <sup>(2)</sup>	
гр	8	PB8*	PRTIN1	RXD3	
	9	PB9*	OVIN1	TXD3	
	10	PB10*	MP1UH		
	11	PB11*	MP1UL		
	12	PB12*	MP1VH		
	13	PB13*	MP1VL		
	14	PB14*	MP1WH		
	15	PB15*	MP1WL		

Table 5.1 GPIO Alternative Function

(\*) mark indicates default pin setting. (2) mark indicates secondary port



#### Table 5.1. GPIO Alternative Function (Continued)

DODT			FUNCT	ION	
PORT		00	01	10	11
	0	PC0	TCK/SWCLK*	RXD0 <sup>(2)</sup>	
	1	PC1	TMS/SWDIO*	RXD0 <sup>(2)</sup>	
	2	PC2	TDO/SWO*		
	3	PC3	TDI*		
	4	PC4	nTRST*	T0IO <sup>(2)</sup>	
	5	PC5*	RXD1	T1IO <sup>(2)</sup>	
	6	PC6*	TXD1	T2IO <sup>(2)</sup>	
PC	7	PC7*	SCL0	T3IO <sup>(2)</sup>	
FO	8	PC8*	SDA0	T4IO <sup>(2)</sup>	
	9	PC9*	CLKO	T8IO	
	10	PC10	nRESET*		
	11	PC11/BOOT*		T8IO <sup>(2)</sup>	
	12 13	PC12*			XIN
		PC13*			XOUT
	14	PC14*	RXD0	MISO0 <sup>(2)</sup>	
	15	PC15*	TXD0	MOSI0 <sup>(2)</sup>	
	0	PD0*	SS1		SXIN
	1	PD1*	SCK1		SXOUT
	2	PD2*	MOSI1		
	3	PD3*	MISO1		
	4	PD4*	SCL1		AN16
	5	PD5*	SDA1		AN17
	6	PD6*	TXD2	Ι	AN18
PD	7	PD7*	RXD2		AN19
	8	PD8*	T6IO <sup>(2)</sup>	WDTO	
	9	PD9*	T7IO <sup>(2)</sup>	STBO	
	10	PD10*	AD0SOC	T0IO	
	11	PD11*	AD0EOC	T1IO	
	12	PD12*	AD1SOC	T2IO	
	13	PD13*	AD1EOC	T3IO	
	14	PD14*		SS0*	
	15	PD15*		SCK0*	

(\*) mark indicates default pin setting.
 (2) mark indicates secondary port



#### Table 5.1. GPIO Alternative Function (Continued)

DODT			FUNC		
PORT		00	01	10	11
	0	PE0		TXD1	
	1	PE1		RXD1	
	2	PE2		T4I(3)/T3O(5)	
	3	PE3	AD0O*	SCL0*	
	4	PE4	AD1O*	SDA0*	
	5	PE5*		T5IO	
	6	PE6*		T5IO <sup>(2)</sup>	
PE	7	PE7*		T6IO <sup>(2)</sup>	
FE	8	PE8*		T7IO <sup>(2)</sup>	
	9	PE9*		T8IO <sup>(2)</sup>	
	10	PE10		T9IO <sup>(2)</sup>	
	11 12	PE11	T0IO <sup>(2)</sup>	SCL1*	
		PE12*	T1IO <sup>(2)</sup>	SDA1*	
	13	PE13*	T2IO <sup>(2)</sup>	TXD2*	
	14	PE14*	T3IO <sup>(2)</sup>	RXD2*	
	15	PE15*	T4IO <sup>(2)</sup>		
	0	PF0*			
	1	PF1*			
	2	PF2*			AN20
	3	PF3*			AN21
	4	PF4*			
	5	PF5*			
PF					
FF					
(*) mark in		too dofault nin (			

(\*) mark indicates default pin setting. <sup>(2)</sup> mark indicates secondary port



# Registers

The base address of the PCU block is  $0x4000\_1000$ .

Table 5.2. Base	Address of Port
PORT	ADDRESS
PA	0x4000_1000
PB	0x4000_1100
PC	0x4000_1200
PD	0x4000_1300
PE	0x4000_1400
PF	0x4000_1500

#### Table 5.3. PCU Register Map

Register	Offset	R/W	Description
PC <i>n.</i> MR	0x00	R/W	Port n pin mux select register
PC <i>n.</i> CR	0x04	R/W	Port n pin control register
PC <i>n.</i> PCR	0x08	R/W	Port n internal pull-up control register
PCn.DER	0x0C	R/W	Port n debounce register
PC <i>n.</i> IER	0x10	R/W	Port <i>n</i> interrupt enable register
PCn.ISR	0x14	R/W	Port n interrupt status register
PCn.ICR	0x18	R/W	Port n interrupt control register
PORTEN	0x1FF0	R/W	Port Access enable



## PCA.MR

# Port A Pin Mux Register

The Port A Pin Mux register is the PA port mode select register. This register and the PERx and PCERx registers must be configured correctly before using the port to guarantee its functionality. PERx enables the port and PCERx enables the clock to the port.

PCA.MR=0x4000	1000

3	1	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0							
	PA15		PA	PA14		PA14		PA14		PA14		A14 P		PA13		PA12		.11	PA10 PA		49	PA8		PA7		PA6		PA5		PA4		PA3		PA2		PA1		PA0	
	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	)							
	R١	w	R	w	R	w	R	w	R	w	R	w	R	w	R	w	R	w	R	w	R	w	R	w	R	w	R	N	R١	N	R۱	N							

PORT		SELEC	TION BIT	
PORT	00	01	10	11
PA0	PA0			AN0
PA1	PA1			AN1
PA2	PA2			AN2
PA3	PA3			AN3
PA4	PA4		TOIO	AN4
PA5	PA5		T1IO	AN5
PA6	PA6		T2IO	AN6
PA7	PA7		T3IO	AN7
PA8	PA8			AN8
PA9	PA9			AN9
PA10	PA10			AN10
PA11	PA11			AN11
PA12	PA12	SS0		AN12
PA13	PA13	SCK0		AN13
PA14	PA14	MOSI0		AN14
PA15	PA15	MISO0		AN15

\*: 2<sup>nd</sup> function



## PCB.MR

# Port B Pin Mux Register

The Port B Pin Mux register is the PB port mode select register. This register and the PERx and PCERx registers must be configured correctly before using the port to guarantee its functionality. PERx enables the port and PCERx enables the clock to the port.

PCB.MR=0x4000\_1100

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PE	315	PE	814	РВ	13	РВ	12	РВ	811	РВ	10	PE	39	PE	38	PE	37	PE	36	PI	B5	PE	34	PE	33	PE	32	PE	31	PE	80
ľ	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	00	)
	R	w	R	w	R١	w	R	w	R	w	R	w	R	w	R١	w	R	w	R	w	R	w	R١	N	R	w	R	N	R۱	N	R١	N

PORT		SELEC	TION BIT	
PORT	00	01	10	11
PB0	PB0	MPOUH		
PB1	PB1	MPOUL		
PB2	PB2	MP0VH		
PB3	PB3	MP0VL		
PB4	PB4	MPOWH	T9IO	
PB5	PB5	MPOWL	T9IO <sup>(2)</sup>	
PB6	PB6	PRTIN0	WDTO <sup>(2)</sup>	
PB7	PB7	OVIN0	STBYO <sup>(2)</sup>	
PB8	PB8	PRTIN1	RXD3	
PB9	PB9	OVIN1	TXD3	
PB10	PB10	MP1UH		
PB11	PB11	MP1UL		
PB12	PB12	MP1VH		
PB13	PB13	MP1VL		
PB14	PB14	MP1WH		
PB15	PB15	MP1WL		



#### PCC.MR

#### Port C Pin Mux Register

The Port C Pin Mux register is the PC port mode select register. This register and the PERx and PCERx registers must be configured correctly before using the port to guarantee its functionality. PERx enables the port and PCERx enables the clock to the port.

3	81	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	РС	:15	РС	:14	РС	:13	РС	:12	РС	:11	PC	:10	P	C9	PC	8	PC	C7	P	C6	P	C5	PC	24	PC	C3	PC	C2	PC	21	PC	:0
	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1
	R	w	R	w	R	w	R	w	R	w	R	w	R	w	R١	N	R	w	R	w	R	w	R	N	R	w	R	w	R١	N	R۱	N

PORT		SELEC	TION BIT	
FURI	00	01	10	11
PC0	PC0	TCK/SWCLK*	RXD0 <sup>(2)</sup>	
PC1	PC1	TMS/SWDIO*	TXD0 <sup>(2)</sup>	
PC2	PC2	TDO/SWO*		
PC3	PC3	TDI*		
PC4	PC4	nTRST*	T0IO <sup>(2)</sup>	
PC5	PC5	RXD1	T1IO <sup>(2)</sup>	
PC6	PC6	TXD1	T2IO <sup>(2)</sup>	
PC7	PC7	SCL0	T3IO <sup>(2)</sup>	
PC8	PC8	SDA0	T4IO <sup>(2)</sup>	
PC9	PC9	CLKO	T8IO	
PC10	PC10	nRESET*		
PC11	PC11/BOOT*		T8IO <sup>(2)</sup>	
PC12	PC12			XIN
PC13	PC13			XOUT
PC14	PC14	RXD0	MISO0 <sup>(2)</sup>	
PC15	PC15	TXD0	MOSI0 <sup>(2)</sup>	

\*: 2<sup>nd</sup> function



#### PCD.MR

#### Port D Pin Mux Register

The Port D Pin Mux register is the PD port mode select register. This register and the PERx and PCERx registers must be configured correctly before using the port to guarantee its functionality. The PERx enables the port and PCERx enables the clock to the port.

PCD.MR=0x4000\_1300

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PD	15	PC	014	PD	013	PD	012	PD	011	PD	10	PI	D9	P	08	PI	<b>D</b> 7	PI	D6	PI	D5	PI	<b>D</b> 4	PI	03	P	02	PD	01	PD	00
Ţ	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	R	w	R	w	R	w	R	w	R	w	R	w	R	w	R١	w	R	w	R	w	R	w	R	w	R	w	R	w	R١	N	R۱	N

PORT		SELEC	TION BIT	
PURI	00	01	10	11
PD0	PD0	SS1		SXIN
PD1	PD1	SCK1		SXOUT
PD2	PD2	MOSI1		
PD3	PD3	MISO1		
PD4	PD4	SCL1		AN16
PD5	PD5	SDA1		AN17
PD6	PD6	TXD2		AN18
PD7	PD7	RXD2		AN19
PD8	PD8	T6IO	WDTO	
PD9	PD9	T7IO	STBO	
PD10	PD10	AD0SOC	T0IO	
PD11	PD11	AD0EOC	T1IO	
PD12	PD12	AD1SOC	T2IO	
PD13	PD13	AD1EOC	T3IO	
PD14	PD14		SS0*	
PD15	PD15		SCK0*	

\*: 2<sup>nd</sup> function



#### PCE.MR

#### Port E Pin Mux Register

The Port E Pin Mux register is the PE port mode select register. This register and the PERx and PCERx registers must be configured properly before using the port to guarantee its functionality. The PERx enables the port and PCERx enables the clock to the port.

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
PE	15	PE	14	PE	13	PE	12	PE	11	PE	10	PI	E9	PE	8	PI	E7	PI	E6	P	E5	PE	4	PI	E3	PE	2	PE	E1	PE	0
0	0	0	0	00	)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	00	D
R	w	R	w	RV	N	R	w	R	N	R	w	R	w	R١	N	R	w	R	w	R	w	R١	N	R	w	R١	N	R١	N	R	N

PORT		SELEC	TION BIT	
PORT	00	01	10	11
PE0	PE0		TXD1	
PE1	PE1		RXD1	
PE2	PE2		T4I <sup>(3)</sup> /T3O <sup>(5)</sup>	
PE3	PE3		SCL0*	
PE4	PE4		SDA0*	
PE5	PE5		T5IO	
PE6	PE6		T5IO <sup>(2)</sup>	
PE7	PE7		T6IO <sup>(2)</sup>	
PE8	PE8		T7IO <sup>(2)</sup>	
PE9	PE9		T8IO <sup>(2)</sup>	
PE10	PE10		T9IO <sup>(2)</sup>	
PE11	PE11	T0IO <sup>(2)</sup>	SCL1*	
PE12	PE12	T1IO <sup>(2)</sup>	SDA1*	
PE13	PE13	T2IO <sup>(2)</sup>	TXD2*	
PE14	PE14	T3IO <sup>(2)</sup>	RXD2*	
PE15	PE15	T4IO <sup>(2)</sup>		

\*: 2<sup>nd</sup> function, \*\*: 3<sup>rd</sup> function



#### PCF.MR

#### Port F Pin Mux Register

The Port F Pin Mux register is the PF port mode select register. This register and the PERx and PCERx registers must be configured correctly before using the port to guarantee its functionality. The PERx enables the port and PCERx enables the clock to the port.

PCF.MR=0x4000 1500
--------------------

I	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ſ																					P	F5	Ρ	F4	Р	F3	Р	F2	PI	-1	PF	=0
ľ	0	0	0	0	C	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
																					R	w	R	w	R	w	R	w	R	w	R١	w

PORT		SELEC	TION BIT	
FUNI	00	01	10	11
PF0	PF0			
PF1	PF1			
PF2	PF2			AN20
PF3	PF3			AN21
PF4	PF4			
PF5	PF5			



### PCn.CR Port n Pin Control Register (Except for PCC.CR)

The Port n Pin Control register handles the input or output control of each port pin. Each pin can be configured as input pin, output pin, or open-drain pin.

																				P	CA.	CR=	:0x4	000	_100	4, P(	CB.0	CR=0	)x40	00_	1104
															PCE	.CR	=0x4	4000	_13	04, I	PCE	CR:	=0x4	000	_140	)4, P	CF.C	CR=0	)x40	00_	1504
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
P15		P	14	Р	13	<b>P</b> 1	12	P1	11	P	10	Ρ	9	P	98	Р	7	Р	6	P	5	F	94	F	<b>5</b> 3	P	2	Р	'1	F	<b>2</b> 0
	11	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	11	1	1	1	1		11
	RW	R	w	R	w	R۱	N	R	N	R	w	R	w	R	w	R	w	R	w	R	w	R	w	R	w	R	w	R	w	R	w

Pn	Port control
	00 Push-pull output
	01 Open-drain output
	10 Input
	11 Analog

#### 5.1.1 PCC.CR Port C Pin Control Register

The Port C Pin Control register handles the input or output control of each port pin. Each pin can be configured as input pin, output pin, or open-drain pin.

PCC.CR=0x4000\_1204

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	P	15	Р	14	P	13	P	12	P	11	<b>P</b> 1	0	Ρ	9	Р	8	Ρ	7	Ρ	6	P	5	P	4	P	3	Р	2	Р	1	Ρ	0
Ī	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0
	R	w	R	w	R	w	R	w	R	w	R١	N	R	w	R	w	R	N	R	w	R	w	R	w	R	w	R	w	R	w	R	w

Pn	Port control
	00 Push-pull output
	01 Open-drain output
	10 Input
	11 Analog

#### PCn.PCR

#### Port n Pull-up Resistor Control Register

Every pin in the port has on-chip pull-up resistors which can be configured by the Port n Pull-up Resistor Control registers.

PCA.PCR=0x4000\_1008, PCB.PCR=0x4000\_1108, PCC.PCR=0x4000\_1208 PCD.PCR=0x4000\_1308, PCE.PCR=0x4000\_1408, PCF.PCR=0x4000\_1508 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 PUE13 PUE10 PUE14 PUE12 5 PUE11 PUE8 PUE0 PUE9 PUE7 PUE6 PUE5 PUE4 PUE3 PUE2 PUE1 PUE1 0000 R/W PUEn Port pull-up control n



Z32F3841 Product Specification

0Disable pull-up resistor1Enable pull-up resister

PCA.DER=0x4000\_100C, PCB.DER=0x4000\_110C, PCC.DER=0x4000\_120C

### PCn.DER Port n Debounce Enable Register

Every pin in the port has a digital debounce filter which can be configured by the Port n Debounce Enable registers. The Debounce clock can be configured in the DBCLKx registers in the SCU.

						P	CD.DER	=0x4000	_130C, I	PCE.DEI	R=0x400	0_140C,	PCF.DE	R=0x40	00_150C
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
PDE15	PDE14	PDE13	PDE12	PDE11	PDE10	PDE9	PDE8	PDE7	PDE6	PDE5	PDE4	PDE3	PDE2	PDE1	PDE0
							00	00							
							R	W							
				n	PDE	En	_ P	in debo			1.				
							1		able deb ble deb						
							-		Sie deb						

registers. I



#### PCn.IER

#### Port n Interrupt Enable Register

Each individual pin can be an external interrupt source. Edge trigger interrupt and level trigger interrupt are both supported. Interrupt mode can be configured by setting the Port n Interrupt Enable registers

																			_	-					_	-					00_1 00_1	
3	1	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
F	PIE	15	PIE	14	PIE	13	PIE	12	PIE	11	PIE	E10	PIE	<b>E9</b>	Ы	E8	PI	E7	Ы	E6	Р	E5	Ы	E4	Ы	E3	Ы	E2	PI	E1	PIE	EO
	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	D	0	0	0	0	0	0	(	00	C	0	(	00	0	0	0	0	0	D
	R۱	N	R	w	R١	N	R	w	R	N	R	w	R۱	N	R	w	R	w	R	w	R	W	R	W	R	w	R	w	R	w	R۱	N

PIEn	Pin	interrupt enable
	00	Interrupt disabled
	01	Enable interrupt as level trigger mode
	10	Reserved
	11	Enable interrupt as edge trigger mode

#### PCn.ISR Port n Interrupt Status Register

When an interrupt is delivered to the CPU, the interrupt status can be detected by reading the Port n Interrupt Status register. This register reports a source pin of interrupt and a type of interrupt.

PCA.ISR=0x4000\_1014, PCB.ISR=0x4000\_1114, PCC.ISR=0x4000\_1214 PCD.ISR=0x4000\_1314, PCE.ISR=0x4000\_1414, PCF.ISR=0x4000\_1514

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
PIS	615	PIS	S14	PIS	\$13	PIS	612	PIS	611	PIS	610	PI	S9	PI	S8	PI	S7	PI	S6	Ы	S5	PI	S4	PI	S3	PI	S2	PI	S1	PI	S0
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	(	00	0	0	0	0	0	0
R	w	R	w	R	w	R	w	R	w	R	w	R	W	R	w	R	w	R	W	R	w	R	w	R	w	R	w	R	w	R١	w

PISn	Pin	interrupt status
	00	No interrupt event
	01	Low level interrupt or Falling edge interrupt event is present
	10	High level interrupt or rising edge interrupt event is present
	11	Both of rising and falling edge interrupt event is present in edge trigger interrupt mode. Not available in level trigger interrupt mode



#### PCn.ICR

#### Port n Interrupt Control Register

The Port n Interrupt Control register is the interrupt mode control register. Edge interrupt produces a pulsed interrupt while a level interrupt maintains the interrupt as long as the pin is in the defined state (low or high).

										PCD.I	CR=0x4	000_131	8, PCE.I	CR=0x40	000_1418	B, PCF.IC	CR=0x40	00_1518
	31	30	29	28	27 26	25 24	23 22	21 20	19 18	17 16	15 14	13 12	11 10	98	76	54	32	1 0
	PIC	C15	PIC	:14	PIC13	PIC12	PIC11	PIC10	PIC9	PIC8	PIC7	PIC6	PIC5	PIC4	PIC3	PIC2	PIC1	PIC0
Ī	0	0	0	0	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00
	R	W	R١	W	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW						

<b>;</b>

PCA.ICR=0x4000\_1018, PCB.ICR=0x4000\_1118, PCC.ICR=0x4000\_1218

### PORTEN Port Access Enable

The Port Access Enable register enables register writing permission of all PCU registers.

#### PORTEN=0x4000\_1FF0

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
											POR	TEN			
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0				-	-			
											w	0			
				7 0	PO	RTEN		Writing t enables protects	writing	to PCU r	egisters,	and wr			es



### **Functional Description**

All the GPIO pins can be configured for different operations, inputs, outputs, triggered interrupts (both level and edge) through the PCU. The system is also able to disable ports by setting the PER1 and PCER1 registers in the SCU. By default, all pins are disabled (except for UART0/SPI0) so the developer must enable these to operate.

All configuration parameters are protected by the Port Access Enable register. You must write the sequence in order  $(0 \times 15, 0 \times 51)$  to the PORTEN register to configure any pin(s). After the configuration is complete, write any other value to the PORTEN register to lock it.

**Note:** Do not read in between the sequence, that will prevent the configuration registers from being unlocked.



## 6. General Purpose I/O

### **Overview**

Most of the pins except the dedicated function pins can be used as general I/O ports. General input/output ports are controlled by the GPIO block.

• Output signal level (H/L) select

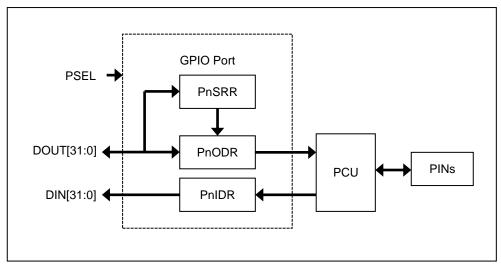


Figure 6.1. Block Diagram

## **Pin Description**

	Table	6.1. External Signal
PIN NAME	TYPE	DESCRIPTION
PA	Ю	PA0 - PA15
PB	Ю	PB0 - PB15
PC	Ю	PC0 - PC15
PD	Ю	PD0 - PD15
PE	Ю	PE0 – PE15
PF	10	PF0 – PF5

### Registers

The base address of GPIO is  $0 \times 4000_{2000}$  and the register map is described in Tables 6.2 and 6.3.

PORT	Address
PA PORT	0x4000_2000
PB PORT	0x4000_2100
PC PORT	0x4000_2200
PD PORT	0x4000_2300
PE PORT	0x4000_2400
PF PORT	0x4000_2500

#### Table 6.2. Base Address of Each Port

Table	6.3.	GPIO	Register	Мар
-------	------	------	----------	-----

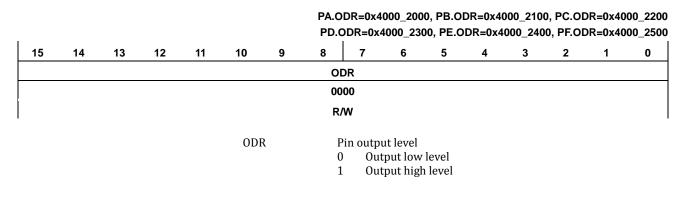
Name	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset
Pn.ODR	0x00	R/W	Port n Output data register	0x00000000
Pn.IDR	0x04	RO	Port n Input data register	0x00000000
Pn.BSR	0x08	WO	Port n Pin set register	0x00000000
Pn.BCR	0x—0C	WO	Port n Pin clear register	0x0000000



**Pn.ODR** 

### Port n Output Data Register

When the pin is set to output and GPIO mode, the pin output level is defined by the Port n Output Data registers.



### Pn.IDR Port n Input Data Register

Each pin level status can be read in the Port n Input Data register. Even if the pin is in alternative mode except analog mode, the pin level can be detected in this register.

									_	•		_	•		000_2204 000_2504
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							Pn	IDR							
							00	00							
							Read	Only							
					IDR		H ( 1	) The	ent level e pin is lo e pin is h	ow level					

#### Pn.BSR Port n Bit Set Register

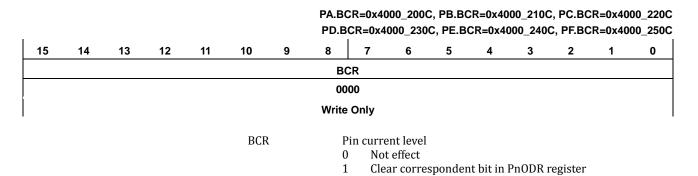
The Port n Bit Set register controls each bit of the Port n Output Data register (PnODR). When you write "1" to a specific bit, the corresponding bit in the PnODR register is set.

									_			_			00_2208 00_2508
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							B	SR							
							00	00							
							Write	Only							
					BSR		F	Pin curre ) Not	nt level effect						



### Pn.BCR Port n Bit Clear Register

The Port n Bit Clear register controls each bit of the Port n Output Data register (PnODR). When you write "1" to a specific bit, the corresponding bit in the PnODR register is cleared.



### **Functional Description**

The GPIO registers provide the input/output condition of the GPIO pins. The input data registers give the states of the pins of the ports. The output data register is for setting the port pins. The Set and Clear registers control the pins at the individual level.



## 7. Flash Memory Controller

## Introduction

Flash Memory Controller is an internal Flash memory interface controller with the following features:

- 384KB Flash code memory
- 32-bit data bus width
- Code cache block for fast access mode
- 256-byte page size
- Supports page erase and macro erase
- 256-byte unit program

Item	Description
Size	384KB
Start Address	0x0000_0000
End Address	0x0005_FFFF
Page Size	256-byte
Total Page Count	1,536 pages
PGM Unit	256-byte
Erase Unit	256-byte

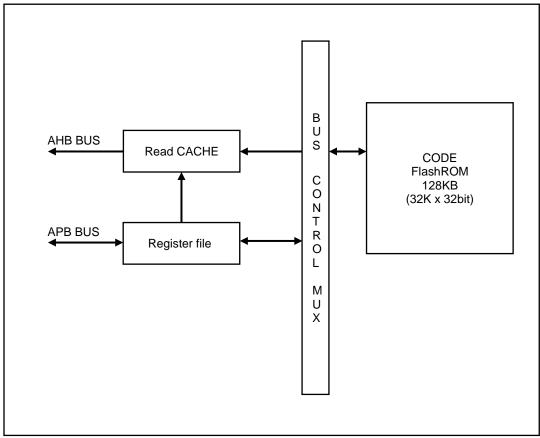


Figure 7.1. Block Diagram



## **Pin Description**

There are no external interface pins for this peripheral.

### Registers

The base address of the Flash Memory Controller is shown in Table 7.1.

#### Table 7.1. Flash Memory Controller Base Address

	Address
Flash Controller	0x4000_0100

Table 7.2 shows the register memory map.

		1 10311	Memory Controller Register Map	
Name	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset
FM.MR	0x0004	R/W	Flash Memory Mode Select register	0x01000000
FM.CR	0x0008	R/W	Flash Memory Control register	0x82000000
FM.AR	0x000C	R/W	Flash Memory Address register	0x0000000
FM.DR	0x0010	R/W	Flash Memory Data register	0x0000000
FM.TMR	0x0014	R/W	Flash Memory Timer register	0x000000bb
FM.DRTY	0x0018	R/W	Flash Memory Dirty bit	
FM.TICK	0x001C	RO	Flash Memory Tick Timer	0x00000000
FM.CRC	0x0020	RO	Flash Memory Read CRC Value	
FM.CFG	0x0030	R/W	Flash Memory config value register	0x00000000
FM.OTPCR	0x0034	R/W	Flash OTP control register	0x0000000
FM.BOOTCR	0x0074	R/W	Boot ROM Remap Clear register	0x0000000
FM.PROT	0x0078	R/W	Flash Page protection register	0x0000000
FM.JTAGEN	0x007C	R/W	Jtag protection register	0x00000001

#### Table 7.2. Flash Memory Controller Register Map



FM.MR

### Flash Memory Mode Register

The Internal Flash Memory Mode register is a 32-bit register.

																										F	-M.	MR=0	)x40	00_0	0104
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
BOOT							IDLE	VERIFY	AMBAEN					TRMEN	TRM							FEMOD	FMOD					ACODE			
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0				0	x00			
Ж							ĸ	RW	RW					ĸ	ĸ							ĸ	R					RW			
						-	31		BOC	)T		1				Boo	t mo	ode	enal	nles	tatu	s(re	ad o	nlv	)						
						-	24		IDL	E		0				000	c m	Jue	cnai	Jie 5	utu	5(10	uu o	iiiy j	,						
						_						1				Boo	t mo	ode	enal	ole s	tatu	s(re	ad o	nly]	)						
							23		VER	IFY							1. 17.			J		1 4	- 4	(							
						-	22		AMI	RAF	N	1 (					sn ve BA n					le sta	atus	(rea	10 0	niy)					
							22		11111	<i></i>		1										n ch	ange	e wa	it st	ate	and	l etc)			
						-	17		TRM	1EN		0											0								_
						_						1				Trir	n mo	ode	entr	y st	atus	(rea	d or	ıly)							
							16		TRN	1			)			<b>m</b> ·		1				1	<u> </u>								
						-	9		FEM			1				Trir	n mo	bde	stat	us(r	ead	only	')								
							7		ГĽІV	100		1				Flas	h m	ode	ent	rv st	atus	s(rea	nd or	nlv)							
						-	8		FM(	)D		0				1 100	,11 111	oue	CIII	1950	atu	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	10 01	iiiy)							
						_						1	_			Flas	h m	ode	stat	us(1	read	only	y)								
						-	7		ACC	DE				→ A5			h m														
						-	0							> 5A			n mo														
						-						8	31 ->	> 28		AM	BA n	node	е												



FM.CR

### Flash Memory Control Register

The Internal Flash Memory Control register is shown below.

																										I	FM.C	CR=0	)x40	00_0	0108
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
											TIMER			TEST1	TEST0	VPPOUT	EVER	PVER	RESERVED	RESERVED	RESERVED	PPGM	AE			PMOD	WE	PBLD	PGM	ERS	PBR
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
RW	RW	RW	RW	RW		RW	RW	RW	RW		RW			RW	RW	R	RW	RW		RW	RO	RW	RW			RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW

		1	
20	TIMER	0	Program/Erase timer enable
		1	(timer can be enable by PGM or ERS bit)
17	TEST[1:0]	00	Normal operation
16		01	(read) Row voltage mode
		01	(write) ODD Row program
		10	Even Row program
		11	All Row program
15	VPPOUT		Enable charge-pump Vpp output
14	EVER		Set erase verify mode
13	PVER		Set program verify mode
12	RESERVED		Reserved
11	RESERVED		Reserved
10	RESERVED		Reserved
9	PPGM		Pre PGM enable
			Page buffer set automatically
8	AE		All erase enable
5	PMODE		PMODE enable(Address path changing)
4	WE		Write enable
3	PBLD		Page buffer load (PMODE should be set)
2	PGM		Program enable
1	ERS	0	Program mode enable
		1	Erase mode enable
0	PBR		Page buffer reset

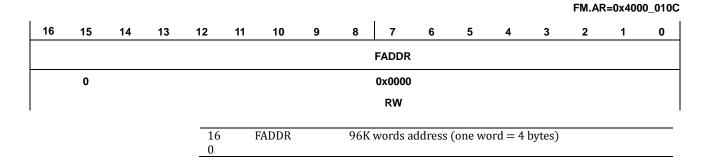


FM.AR

FM.DR=0x4000\_0110

#### Flash Memory Address Register

The Flash Memory Address register is the internal Flash Memory program/erase address register.



#### FM.DR Flash Memory Data Register

The Internal Flash Memory Data register is shown below.

																														_	
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
															FDA	гл															
														0x	0000_	000	0														
															RW	1															
								3	1	Fl	DATA	A			Fla	ash I	PGI	M da	ita (	[32-1	bit)										
								0																							

#### FM.TMR Flash Memory Timer Register

In the internal Flash Memory Timer value register (16-bit), the Erase/Program timer runs up to {TMR[15:0}.

													FM.TM	IR=0x40	00_011
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							тм	IR							
							0x0	9C4							
							R	N							
			15	Т	ſMR						ult, 0x0 R[15:0]		)SC clock	or Exte	ernal
			0								lected in			COL DAG	- mai

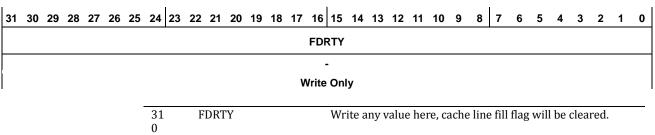


**FM.DRTY** 

#### Flash Memory Dirty Bit Register

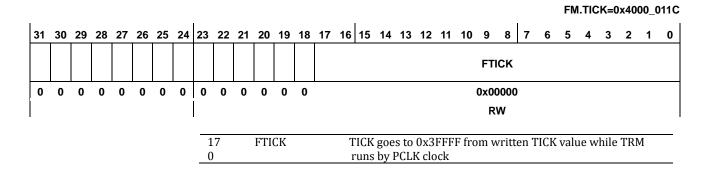
The internal Flash Memory Dirty Bit clear register is shown below.

FM.DRTY=0x4000\_0118



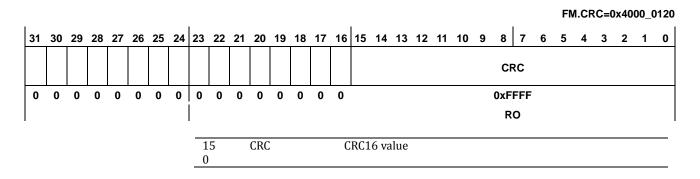
#### FM.TICK Flash Memory Tick Timer Register

The Flash Memory Tick Timer register is the internal Flash Memory Burst Mode channel selection register.



### FM.CRC Flash Memory CRC Value Register

The Flash Memory CRC Value register shows the CRC value resulting from read accesses on internal Flash memory.





**FM.CFG** 

FM.CFG=0x4000\_0130

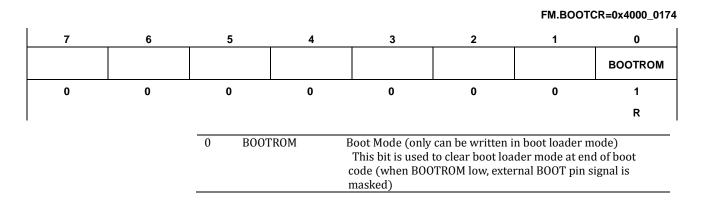
### Flash Memory Config Value Register

The Flash Memory Config Value register is the Flash Trim value register.

								i								I							ĺ									
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	0
						w	'RITI	E KE	ΞY							HRESPD			TMRCK			WAIT		CRCINIT	CRCEN				TR	ім		
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1				0		1	1	0	0				(	)		
								İ									ĺ	İ	ĺ		ĺ							İ	R/	w		
								1									•	1	•	I	•	I						1				
							-	31		WR	ITE	KEY	7		К	EYV	/alu	e : 0	x78	58												_
								15																								
							-	15		HRI	ESPI	)			D	isab	ole H	IRES	SP(e	rror	res	pons	se fu	ncti	on)	of D	ata	or S	yste	n		_
													bus (HRESP is AMBA AHB signal)																			
							-	10																								
								12		TM	RCK		(	)									20M									
							-	10		WA	гт			000				icces					Exter	mai	CIOC	Ж						_
								8		WA	11			)01				serte					<u> </u>									
														)10		-	-	serte														
													(	)11	3	-wa	it in	serte	ed fo	or fla	ash a	acce	SS									_
													-	100	4	-wa	it in	serte	ed fo	or fla	ash a	acce	SS									_
							_						-	101	5	-wa	it in	serte	ed fo	or fla	ash a	acce	SS									
								7		CRC	CINI	Г	(	)									ed. I					t aga	ain			
													-	1						-			CRC		calcu	ılati	on					
							-	6		CDC	זריזי			<b>`</b>	<u>`</u>					MCF	RC is	0xF	FFF	)								
								6		CRC	EN.		-	) 1	_	-		able		cal	ulat	od a	t or	oru	flach	roa	d ti	min	T			
							-	3		TRI	м		-	L									t ev			rea	uu	mm	5			_
								3 0		IKI	IvI				г	LAS	пп	XIIVI	vall	ie (l		_11100	de_e	nuy	)							
							-	U																								_

### FM.BOOTCR Boot ROM Remap Clear Register

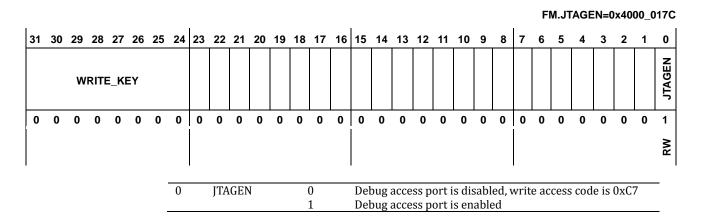
The Boot ROM Remap Clear register is an 8-bit register.





#### FM.JTAGEN JTAG Protection Control Register

The JTAG Protection Control register is the debug access control register.



### FM.PROTWrite Protection Control Register

The Write Protection Control register is the internal Flash memory control register. The PAS selects the area to protect and the WP bits specify the section within the area.

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		w	RITE	E_KE	ΕY			APR						PAS		WP15	WP14	WP13	WP12	WP11	WP10	WP9	WP8	WP7	WP6	WP5	WP4	WP3	WP2	WP1	WPO
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		0x0		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
								RW						RW		R/w	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
							23 18 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8		APR PAS WP WP WP WP WP WP WP	15 14 13 12 11 10 9						0x0 0x1 set Prot 0x0 0x1 0x2 0x1 0x2 0x3 0x4 0x5 0x5 0xF 0xE 0xD 0xC 0xB 0xA 0xA 0x9	rection : 1 : 1 : 2 : 3 000 000 000 000 000 000 000 0	$\begin{array}{c} \text{otec} \\ \text{nov} \\ \hline \\ \text{nov} \\ \hline \\ \text{on } A \\ 64 \\ 8 \\ 28 \\ 8 \\ 28 \\ 8 \\ 28 \\ 8 \\ 28 \\ 8 \\ $	tion ed A Area (B < (B < (B < (G < (C = 1)) (C = 1) (C	ena Ill pr Selc pro pro pro pro pro pro pro pro pro pro	bled otec tion tect tect tect tect tect tect trite vrite vrite vrite vrite vrite	, wr , wr ion ; ion ion ion _key _key _key _key _key _key	efaul i, W ite_l area area area area area area y is ( y ) ) ) ))))))))))))))))))))))))))))	tt)       /P15       key       i < 0       i < 1       i < 2       i < 3       i < 3       i < 3       i < 3       i < 3       i < 3       i < 3       j x 87       0x87       0x87       0x87       0x87       0x87       0x87       0x87       0x87	5~0 is 0; 54K1 1281 1921 2561 3201 3841 7 or 7 or 7 or 7 or 7 or 7 or 7 or 7 or	will <mark>x98</mark> B KB KB KB KB	3 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8	set a	s AP	R	
							76		WP'	7						0x7	000	~ 02	x7FI	FF, w	rite	_key	/ is (	)x87	or or	0x98	8				
							6 5 4		WP WP	5						0x5	000	$\sim 0$	x5FF	FF, w	rite	_key	/ is (	)x87	or or	0x98 0x98 0x98	8				

FM.PROTECT=0x4000\_0178



3	WP3	0x3000 ~ 0x3FFF, write_key is 0x87 or 0x98
2	WP2	0x2000 ~ 0x2FFF, write_key is 0x87 or 0x98
1	WP1	0x1000 ~ 0x1FFF, write_key is 0x87 or 0x98
0	WP0	0x0000 ~ 0x0FFF, write_key is 0x97 or 0x98
		0x0 : Protected (default)
		0x1 : PGM/ERASE enabled

## **Functional Description**

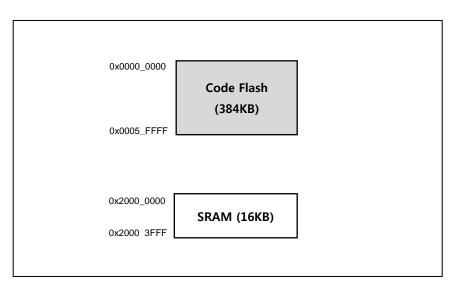
The Flash area can be read from directly via the memory address. Writing of Flash memory can be done through the Boot mode or In-application programming. The execution for the writing of Flash must occur from the RAM area (or from Boot ROM). The Flash controller cannot read Flash memory (including instructions) once the program bit has been set.

**Caution:** If the vector table is not placed in RAM, you MUST disable interrupts to prevent reading the interrupt service routine in Flash memory.

## 8. Internal SRAM

### Overview

The Z32F3841 MCU implements zero-wait on the chip's SRAM. The size of the SRAM is 16 KB. The SRAM base address is  $0 \times 2000 \_ 0000$ .







# 9. Direct Memory Access Contoller

### Introduction

The Direct Memory Access (DMA) controller has the following features:

- 8 channels
- Single transfer only
- Supports 8-/16-/32-bit data size
- Supports multiple buffers with same size
- Interrupt condition is transferred through peripheral interrupt

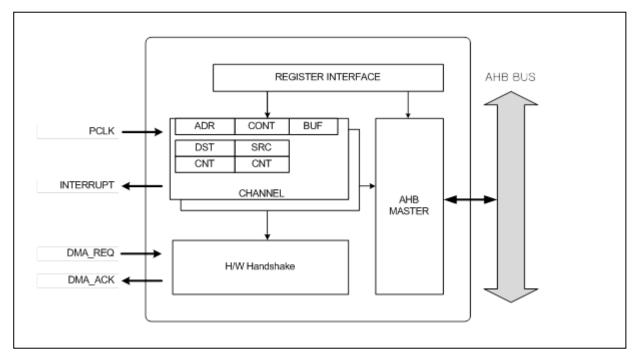


Figure 9.1. Block Diagram

### **Pin Description**

There are no external interface pins.

## Registers

The base addresses of the DMA controller are shown in Table 9.1.

Ch. No.	Base Address	Assigned Peripheral
DMACH0	0x4000_0400	
DMACH1	0x4000_0410	
DMACH2	0x4000_0420	
DMACH3	0x4000_0430	
DMACH4	0x4000_0440	
DMACH5	0x4000_0450	
DMACH6	0x4000_0460	
DMACH7	0x4000_0470	

Table 9.1	DMA	Controller	Base	Addresses
		Controller	Dase	Audiesses

Table 9.2 shows the register map of the DMA controller.

Name	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset
DC <i>n.</i> CR	0x0000	R/W	DMA Channel n Control Register	0x0000_0000
DC <i>n.</i> SR	0x0004	R/W	DMA Channel n Status Register	0x0000_0000
DC <i>n.</i> PAR	0x0008	R	DMA Channel n Peripheral Address	0x0000_0000
DC <i>n</i> .MAR	0x000C	R/W	DMA Channel n Memory Address	0x2000_0000

#### DCn.CR

#### DMA Controller Configuration Register

The DMA operation control register is a 32-bit register.

DC0.CR=0x4000\_0400 , DC1.CR=0x4000\_0410 DC2.CR=0x4000\_0420 , DC3.CR=0x4000\_0430 DC4.CR=0x4000\_0440 , DC5.CR=0x4000\_0450 DC6.CR=0x4000\_0460 , DC7.CR=0x4000\_0470

31	30	29	28	27 2	62	25	24	2	3 22	2 21	2	0 ·	19	18	17	1	6 15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
									TRA	NSC	NT											PER	ISEL	_					SI	ZE	DIR	
0	0	0	0	•					0	x000							0	0	0	0			0		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
									I	RW												R	w						R	w	R/W	
								-	27 16	ŋ	ſRA	ANS	SCN	Т		_		iirec A tra	l tra nsfe	nsfe r.	r n	nsfer umbe	er sh			wri	tten	befo	ore e	enal	ole	
								-	11	F	PEF	ISI	EL			_	N Perij	N t	rans	fers	ar	e rem		ed								_
								_	8								N	Ass	ocia	ted	pe	riphe Perip					n tal	ole				
									3	5	SIZI	Ξ				_	Bus															
									2							-	00 01					is by is hal					cfor					
																-	10				-	is wo					5101					
																-	11		serv													
								-	1	Ι	DIR					_	Sele	ct tra	nsfe	er di	irec	ction.										
																_	0	Tra	nsfe	r di	rec	tion i	is fro	om n	nem	ory	to p	erip	hera	al. ('	ГХ)	
								_									1	Tra	nsfe	r di	rec	tion i	is fro	om p	erip	oher	al to	me	mor	y (F	RX)	

A DMA channel is connected with the selected peripheral.

Table 9.3 sTable 9.3. DMAC PERISEL Selectionhows peripheral selection numbers. The PERISEL field should be set with the correct number of the peripheral which will be connected with the DMA interface.

DC0.SR=0x4000\_0404 , DC1.SR=0x4000\_0414 DC2.SR=0x4000\_0424 , DC3.SR=0x4000\_0434

PERISEL[3:0]	Associated Peripheral
0	CHANNEL IDLE
1	UARTO RX
2	UARTO TX
3	UART1 RX
4	UART1 TX
5	UART2 RX
6	UART2 TX
7	UART3 RX
8	UART3 TX
9	SPIO RX
10	SPIO TX
11	SPI1 RX
12	SPI1 TX
13	ADC0 RX
14	ADC1 RX

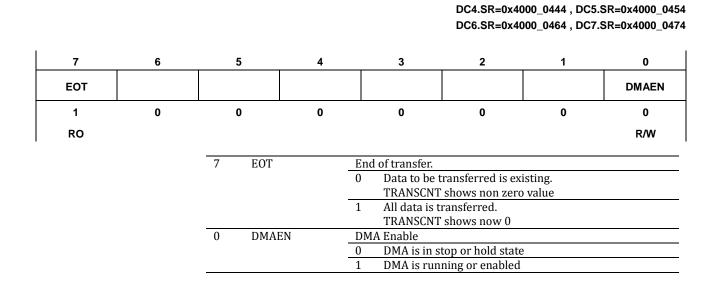
#### Table 9.3. DMAC PERISEL Selection

PERISEL cannot have the same value in different channels. If the same PERISEL value is wriiten in more than one channel, proper operation is not guaranteed.

Unused channels should contain a CHANNEL IDLE value in the PERISEL bit postions.

#### DC*n*.SR DMA Controller Status Register

The DMA Controller Status register is an 8-bit register. This register represents the current status of DMA Controller and enables DMA function.





#### DCn.PAR

#### **DMA Controller Peripheral Address Register**

The DMA Controller Peripheral Address register represents the peripheral address.

DC0.PAR=0x4000\_0408 , DC1.PAR=0x4000\_0418 DC2.PAR=0x4000\_0428 , DC3.PAR=0x4000\_0438 DC4.PAR=0x4000\_0448 , DC5.PAR=0x4000\_0458 DC6.PAR=0x4000\_0468 , DC7.PAR=0x4000\_0478

31	30	29	28	2	27 26	6 2 <b>!</b>	5 24	1	23 22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
					Per	iphe	eral I	BA	ASE OF	FSE	т												P	AR							
							0x	40	000														0x0	0000	)						
	RO																						R	w							
									31 0	I	PAR				U f It t	Isei ielo f DI tran	get Pe r mus l. R is ' nsfer. R is '	st se '0" t	t exa his a	act ( add)	targe ress	et pe is de	eriph estir	nera natio	l buí on ac	ffer a	addi ss o	ress f da	in tl ta	nis	r.

#### DCn.MAR DMA Controller Memory Address Register

The DMA Controller Memory Address register represents the memory address.

DC0.MAR=0x4000\_040C , DC1.MAR=0x4000\_041C DC2.MAR=0x4000\_042C , DC3.MAR=0x4000\_043C DC4.MAR=0x4000\_044C , DC5.MAR=0x4000\_045C DC6.MAR=0x4000\_046C , DC7.MAR=0x4000\_047C

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	2 1	1 10	) 9	9	8	7 6	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
																								MAF	2							
							0x2	000																0x00	00							
							R	ο																RW								
								30	-	M	AR				A I I	Add whe f Dl f Dl	ress en ea R is	is au ch t '0" t '1", t	utor ran this	nat sfe: ad	tically r is d dres	y in one s is	ncre e. sou	ta tra emen urce a stina	ted a Iddr	acc ess	s of	data	a tra	nsfe		



### **Functional Description**

The DMA controller performs direct memory transfer by sharing the system bus with the CPU core. The system bus is shared by two AHB masters following the round-robin priority strategy. Therefore, the DMA controller can share half of the system bandwidth.

The DMA controller can be triggered only by a peripheral request. When a peripheral requests a transfer to the DMA controller, the related channel is activated and accesses the bus to transfer the requested data from memory to the peripheral data buffer or vice versa.

The transfer process involves the following steps:

- 1. User sets the peripheral and memory addresses.
- 2. User configures DMA operation mode and transfer count.
- 3. User enables the DMA channel.
- 4. Peripheral generates a DMA request.
- 5. DMA activates the channel that was requested
- 6. DMA reads data from the source address and saves it to the internal buffer.
- 7. DMA writes the buffered data to the destination address.
- 8. Transfer count number is decreased by 1.
- 9. When the transfer count is 0, the EOT flag is set and notice is sent to the peripheral to issue the interrupt.
- 10. DMA does not have an interrupt source; the interrupt-related DMA status can be shown from the assigned peripheral interrupt.

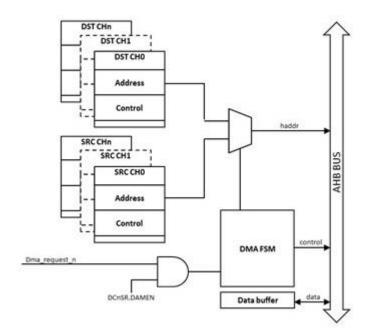


Figure 9.2. Block Diagram



Figure 9.3The figure shows the functional timing diagram of the DMA controller. The transfer request from the peripheral is pended internally and it invokes source data read transfer on the AHB bus. The read data from the source address is stored in the internal buffer. This data is transferred to the destination address when the AHB bus is available.

The timing diagram for a DMA transfer from the peripheral to memory is shown in Figure 9.3. A 4-clock cycle latency exists when accessing the peripheral. If the bus is occupied by a different bus master, the number of bus waiting cycles increase until the bus is available.

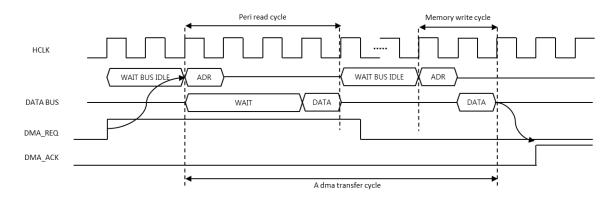


Figure 9.3. DMA Transfer from Peripheral to Memory

The timing diagram for a DMA transfer from memory to the peripheral is shown in Figure 9.4. A 4-clock cycle latency exists when accessing the peripheral. If the bus is occupied by a different bus master, the number of bus waiting cycles increase until the bus is available.

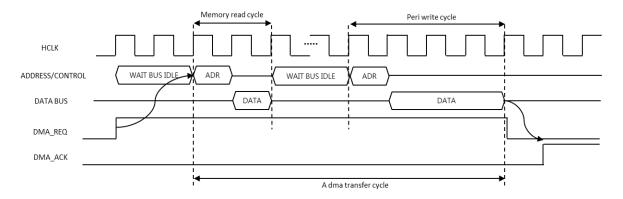
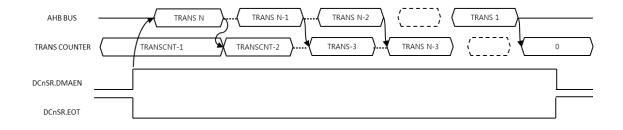


Figure 9.4. DMA Transfer from Memory to Peripheral

Figure 9.5 is an example of N data transfers with the DMA. The DMA transfer is started when DCnSR.DMAEN is set and cleared when all the transfers are completed.







## **10. Watch-Dog Timer**

### **Overview**

The Watchdog Timer can monitor the system and generate an interrupt or a reset. It has a 32-bit downcounter. Miscellaneous Clock Control Register 3 provides base clock options with clock dividers to drive the WDT clock. This can be selected in the WDTCON register. To prevent the WDT from firing, reload the LR register with the appropriate value before the WDT times out.

- 32-bit down counter (WDTCNT)
- Select reset or periodic interrupt
- Count clock selection
- Dedicated pre-scaler
- Watchdog overflow output signal

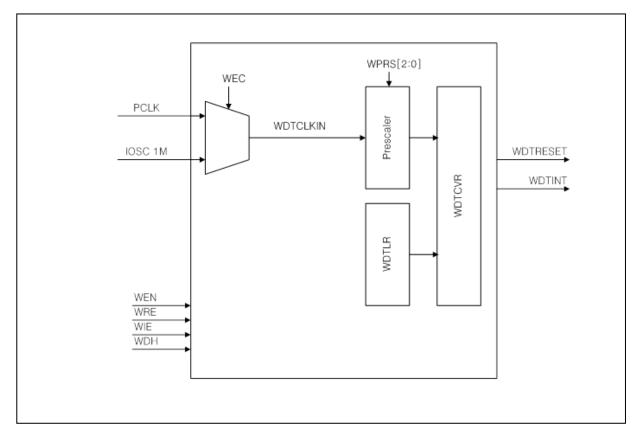


Figure 10.1. Block Diagram



### Registers

WDT.CON

The base address of the watchdog timer is  $0 \times 4000_{-}0200$  and the register map is listed in Table 10.1. Initial watchdog time-out period is set to 2000-miliseconds.

	Table 10.1. Watchdog Timer Register Map												
Name	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset									
WDT.LR	0x0000	W	WDT Load register	0x00000000									
WDT.CNT	0x0004	R	WDT Current counter register	0x0000FFFF									

WDT Control register

#### WDT.LR Watchdog Timer Load Register

R/W

8000x0

The Watchdog Timer Load register is used to update the WDTCNT register. To update the WDTCNT register, the WEN bit of WDTCON should be set to 1 and written into the WDTLR register with a target value of WDTCNT.

#### WDT.LR=0x4000\_0200

WDT CNT-0x4000 0204

0x0000805C

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	WDTLR																														
	0x0000_0000																														
															R	w															
									31 0	V	WDI	LR			]	Keep	oing	WE	N bi	t as	'1', v	lue r vrite itten	WI	DTLI	R reg	giste	er w	ill u	pdat	e	

### WDT.CNT Watchdog Timer Current Counter Register

The Watchdog Timer Current Counter register represents the current count value of the 32-bit down counter .When the counter value reaches 0, the interrupt or reset is awoken.

																									**D	1.01	11-0	7740	00_	0204
30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
													١	NDI		-														
													0~	0000																
													UX	0000	_гг	FF														
														R	W															
							3	1	W	DT(	CNT			V	Vatc	hdo	g tin	ner	curr	ent	cour	nter	regi	ster						
							0							3	82-bi	t do	wn	coui	nter	will	run	fro	m th	e wi	ritte	n va	lue.			
	30	30 29	30 29 28	30 29 28 27	30 29 28 27 26	30 29 28 27 26 25	30 29 28 27 26 25 24		30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 <u>31</u> 0		<u> </u>			0x(	WD1 0x0000 R 31 WDTCNT V	WDTCNT 0x0000_FF RW 31 WDTCNT Watc	WDTCNT 0x0000_FFFF RW 31 WDTCNT Watchdo	WDTCNT 0x0000_FFFF RW 31 WDTCNT Watchdog tin	WDTCNT 0x0000_FFFF RW 31 WDTCNT Watchdog timer	WDTCNT 0x0000_FFFF RW 31 WDTCNT Watchdog timer curr	WDTCNT 0x0000_FFFF RW 31 WDTCNT Watchdog timer current	WDTCNT 0x0000_FFFF RW 31 WDTCNT Watchdog timer current cour	WDTCNT 0x0000_FFFF RW 31 WDTCNT Watchdog timer current counter	WDTCNT 0x0000_FFFF RW 31 WDTCNT Watchdog timer current counter regi	WDTCNT 0x0000_FFFF RW 31 WDTCNT Watchdog timer current counter register	30       29       28       27       26       25       24       23       22       21       20       19       18       17       16       15       14       13       12       11       10       9       8       7       6       5         WDTCNT         Ox0000_FFFF         RW         31       WDTCNT       Watchdog timer current counter register	30       29       28       27       26       25       24       23       22       21       20       19       18       17       16       15       14       13       12       11       10       9       8       7       6       5       4         WDTCNT         Ox0000_FFFFF         RW         31       WDTCNT       Watchdog timer current counter register	30       29       28       27       26       25       24       23       22       21       20       19       18       17       16       15       14       13       12       11       10       9       8       7       6       5       4       3         WDTCNT         Ox0000_FFFF         RW         31       WDTCNT       Watchdog timer current counter register	30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 WDTCNT 0x0000_FFFF RW	0x0000_FFFF RW 31 WDTCNT Watchdog timer current counter register



#### WDT.CON

#### Watchdog Timer Control Register

The timer module should be correctly configured before running. When the target purpose is defined, the timer can be configured in the TnCON register.

													WDT.CC	)N=0x400	00_0208
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
WDBG							WUF	WDTIE	WDTRE		WDTEN	CKSEL		WPRS	
1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1		100	
RW							RW	RW	RW		RW	RW		RW	

15	WDBG	Watchdog operation control in debug mode
		0 Watchdog counter running when debug mode
		1 Watchdog counter stopped when debug mode
8	WUF	Watchdog timer underflow flag
		0 No underflow
_		1 Underflow is pending
7	WDTIE	Watchdog timer counter underflow interrupt enable
		0 Disable interrupt
_		1 Enable interrupt
6	WDTRE	Watchdog timer counter underflow interrupt enable
		0 Disable reset
		1 Enable reset
4	WDTEN	Watchdog Counter enable
		0 Watch dog counter disabled
		1 Watch dog counter enabled
3	CKSEL	WDTCLKIN clock source select
		0 PCLK
		1 External clock (Configured in MCCR3)
2	WPRS[2:0]	Counter clock prescaler
0		WDTCLK = WDTCLKIN/WPRS
		000 WDTCLKIN / 1
		001 WDTCLKIN / 4
		010 WDTCLKIN / 8
		011 WDTCLKIN / 16
		100 WDTCLKIN / 32
		101 WDTCLKIN / 64
		110 WDTCLKIN / 128
		111 WDTCLKIN / 256



### **Functional Description**

The MCCR3 register must be configured to enable the clock source and divider for the Watch Dog Timer (WDT) to run. To prevent the WDT from resetting or interrupting, load a new value into the WDTLR register before the WDTCNT reaches 0.

The watchdog timer count is enabled by setting WDTEN (WDT.CON[4]) to 1. When the watchdog timer is enabled, the down counter starts counting from the load value. If WDTRE (WDT.CON[6]) is set to 1, WDT reset is asserted when the WDT counter value reaches 0 (underflow event) from the WDTLR value. Before the WDT counter goes down to 0, the software can write a certain value to the WDTLR register to reload the WDT counter.

#### **Timing Diagram**

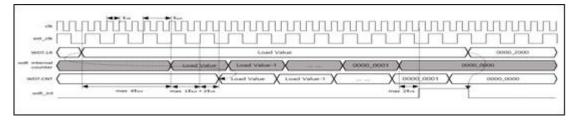


Figure 10.2. Timing Diagram in Interrupt Mode Operation when WDT Clock is External Clock

In WDT interrupt mode, after the WDT underflow occurs, a certain count value is reloaded to prevent the next WDT interrupt in a short time period. This reloading action can only be activated when the watchdog timer counter is set to Interrupt mode (set WDTIE of WDT.CON). It takes up to 5 cycles from the load value to the CNT value. The WDT interrupt signal and CNT value data might be delayed by a maximum of 2 system bus clocks in synchronous logic.

#### **Prescale Table**

The WDT includes a 32-bit down counter with programmable prescaler to define different time-out intervals.

The clock sources of the watchdog timer can include the peripheral clock (PCLK) or one of 3 external clock sources. An external clock source can be enabled by CKSEL (WDT.CON[3]) set to '1' and external clock source chosen in MCCR3 register of the System Control Unit block.

To make the WDT counter base clock, users can control the 3-bit prescaler WPRS [2:0] in the WDT.CON register and the maximum prescaled value is "clock source frequency/256". The prescaled WDT counter clock frequency values are listed in Table 10.2.

#### Selectable clock source (40 kHz ~ 16 MHz) and the time out interval when 1 count

#### Time out period = {(Load Value) \* (1/pre-scaled WDT counter clock frequency) + max 5T<sub>ext</sub>} + max 4T<sub>clk</sub>

\*Time out period (time out period from load Value to interrupt set '1')



Table 10.2. Prescaled WD	T Counter Clock Frequency

Clock Source	WDTCLKIN	WDTCL KIN/4	WDTCLKI N/8	WDTCL KIN/16	WDTCLKI N/32	WDTCLKI N/64	WDTCLKI N/128	WDTCLKI N/256
Ring OSC	1MHz	250kHz	125kHz	62.5kHz	31.25kHz	15.625kHz	7.8125kHz	3.90625k Hz
MCLK	MCLK (BUS CLK)	MCLK/4	MCLK/8	MCLK/16	MCLK/32	MCLK/64	MCLK/128	MCLK/256
IOSC20	20MHz	5MHz	2.5MHz	1.25MHz	625kHz	312.5kHz	156.25kHz	78.125kHz
EOSC	XTAL	XTAL/4	XTAL/8	XTAL/16	XTAL/32	XTAL/64	XTAL/128	XTAL/256
SubOSC	32.768kHz	8.192kHz	4.096kHz	2.048kHz	1.024kHz	512Hz	256Hz	128Hz





# 11. 16-Bit Timer

## Overview

The Timer block consists of 10 channels of 16-bit general-purpose timers. They can support periodic timer, PWM pulse, one-shot timer, and capture mode.

- 16-bit up-counter
- Periodic timer mode
- One-shot timer mode
- PWM pulse mode
- Capture mode
- 10-bit prescaler
- Multi-channel synchronization function

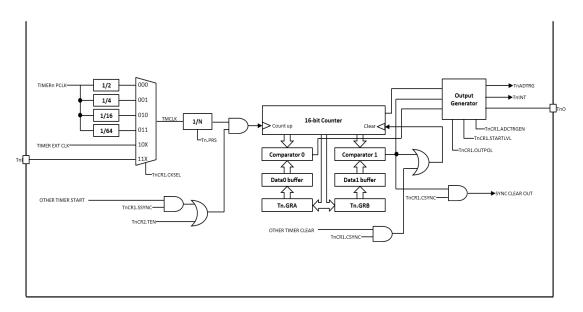


Figure 11.1. Block Diagram

## **Pin Description**

PIN NAME	TYPE	DESCRIPTION					
TnC	I	External clock / capture input					
TnO	0	Timer output					

#### Table 11.1. External Pin

## Registers

The base address of the TIMER is  $0 \times 4000_{3000}$  and the register map is described in Table.11.2 and 11.3.

Table 11.2. Base Address of Each Channel								
CHANNEL	Address							
ТО	0x4000_3000							
T1	0x4000_3020							
T2	0x4000_3040							
Т3	0x4000_3060							
Т4	0x4000_3080							
Т5	0x4000_30A0							
Т6	0x4000_30C0							
T7	0x4000_30E0							
Т8	0x4000_3100							
Т9	0x4000_3120							

#### Table 11.2. Base Address of Each Channel

Name	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset					
T <i>n.</i> CR1	0x-000	R/W	Timer control register 1	0x0000000					
T <i>n.</i> CR2	0x-004	R/W	Timer control register 2	0x0000000					
T <i>n.</i> PRS	0x-008	R/W	Timer prescaler register	0x0000000					
T <i>n.</i> GRA	0x-00C	R/W	Timer general data register A	0x0000000					
T <i>n.</i> GRB	0x-010	R/W	Timer general data register B	0x0000000					
T <i>n.</i> CNT	0x-014	R/W	Timer counter register	0x0000000					
T <i>n.</i> SR	0x-018	R/W	Timer status register 0x000						
T <i>n</i> I.ER	0x-01C	R/W	N Timer interrupt enable register 0x00000						

#### Table 11.3. Timer Register Map



### **Tn.CR1Timer n Control Register 1**

The Timer Control Register 1 is a 16-bit register.

The timer module should be correctly configured before running. When the target purpose is defined, the timer can be configured in the TnCR1 register.

T0.CR1=0x4000\_3000, T1.CR1=0x4000\_3020 T2.CR1=0x4000\_3040, T3.CR1=0x4000\_3060 T4.CR1=0x4000\_3080, T5.CR1=0x4000\_30A0 T6.CR1=0x4000\_30C0, T7.CR1=0x4000\_30E0 T8.CR1=0x4000\_3100, T9.CR1=0x4000\_3120

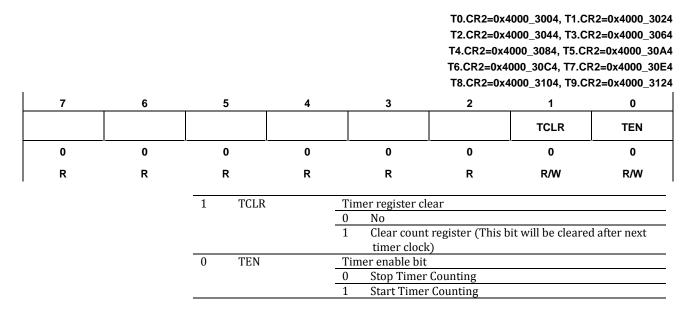
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
SSYNC	CSYNC	UAO	OUTPOL				ADCTRGEN	STARTLVL		CKSEL			CLKMOD		MODE
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		000		0	0		00
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W				R/W			R/W		R/	w	R	/w

15	SSYNC	Synchronize start counter with other synchronized timers
12	331 NG	0 Single counter mode
		1 Synchronized counter start mode
14	CSYNC	
14	CSINC	Synchronize clear counter with other synchronized timers
		0 Single counter mode 1 Synchronized counter clear mode
10	114.0	1 Synemonized counter clear mode
13	UAO	Select GRA, GRB update mode
		0 Writing GRA or GRB takes effect after current period
4.0	<u>oumpor</u>	1 Writing GRA or GRB takes effect in current period
12	OUTPOL	Timer output polarity
		0 Normal output
		1 Negated output
8	ADCTRGEN	ADC Trigger enable control
		0 Disable adc trigger
		1 Enable adc trigger
7	STARTLVL	Timer output polarity control
		0 Default output level is HIGH
		1 Defulat output level is LOW
6	CKSEL[2:0]	Counter clock source select
4		000 PCLK/2
		001 PCLK/4
		010 PCLK/16
		011 PCLK/64
		10X EXTO (MCCR3)
		11X TnC pin input
3	CLRMD	Clear select when capture mode
2		00 Rising edge clear mode
		01 Falling edge clear mode
		10 Both edge clear mode
		11 None clear mode
1	MODE[1:0]	Timer operation mode control
0		00 Normal periodic operation mode
		01 PWM mode
		10 One shot mode
		11 Capture mode
		-



### **Tn.CR2Timer n Control Register 2**

The Timer Control Register 2 is an 8-bit register.



It is recommended to start the timer with the TCLR bit set to '1'.

### Tn.PRS Timer n Prescaler Register

The Timer Prescaler Register is a 16-bit register to prescale the counter input clock.

										T2.P T4.P T6.Pf	RS =0x4 RS=0x4 RS =0x4	000_304 000_308 000_300	18, T3.PF 8, T5.PR 8, T7.PR	RS=0x40 S=0x40 S=0x40	00_3028 00_3068 00_30A8 00_30E8 00_3128
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
										PF	RS				
0	0	0	0	0	0					0	00				
										R	w				
				9 0	PRS			Pre-scale TCLK = I			clock				



### Tn.GRA

### **Timer n General Register A**

The Timer General Register A is a 16-bit register. The GRA register is the duty register. This register controls the TxIO pin.

T6.GRA =0x4000_30CC, T7.GRA=0x4000_30EC											T0.G	RA=0x40	00_3000	C, T1.GF	RA=0x400	00_302C
Image: Construction of the construc											T2.GF	RA =0x40	00_3040	C, T3.GF	RA=0x400	00_306C
T8.GRA=0x4000_310C, T9.GRA=0x4000_312C         15       14       13       12       11       10       9       8       7       6       5       4       3       2       1       0         GRA       GRA         0x0000       R/W         15       GRA       Timer n General Register A (Duty/Interrupt Register)       0         0       OR       Periodic mode / PWM / One-shot mode       -         - Duty count value       -       When the counter value is matched with this value, GRA         Match interrupt is requested       Capture mode       -       Falling edge of TnC port will capture the count value when rising edge clear mode         - Falling edge of TnC port will capture the count value when       -       -       -											T4.GF	RA=0x40	00_3080	, T5.GR	A=0x400	0_30AC
15       14       13       12       11       10       9       8       7       6       5       4       3       2       1       0         GRA       0x0000       R/W       R/W       15       GRA       Timer n General Register A (Duty/Interrupt Register)       Periodic mode / PWM / One-shot mode       0 <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th>T6.GR</th> <th>A =0x40</th> <th>00_30CC</th> <th>, T7.GR</th> <th>A=0x400</th> <th>00_30EC</th>											T6.GR	A =0x40	00_30CC	, T7.GR	A=0x400	00_30EC
Image: Construction of the construc											T8.G	RA=0x40	00_3100	C, T9.GF	RA=0x400	00_312C
0x0000         R/W         15       GRA         15       GRA         0       Timer n General Register A (Duty/Interrupt Register)         0       Periodic mode / PWM / One-shot mode         - Duty count value         - When the counter value is matched with this value, GRA         Match interrupt is requested         Capture mode         - Falling edge of TnC port will capture the count value when rising edge clear mode         - Rising edge of TnC port will capture the count value when	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
15       GRA       Timer n General Register A (Duty/Interrupt Register)         0       Periodic mode / PWM / One-shot mode         - Duty count value       - Duty count value         - When the counter value is matched with this value, GRA         Match interrupt is requested         Capture mode         - Falling edge of TnC port will capture the count value when         - Rising edge of TnC port will capture the count value when								G	RA							
15       GRA       Timer n General Register A (Duty/Interrupt Register)         0       Periodic mode / PWM / One-shot mode         - Duty count value       - Duty count value         - When the counter value is matched with this value, GRA         Match interrupt is requested         Capture mode         - Falling edge of TnC port will capture the count value when         rising edge clear mode         - Rising edge of TnC port will capture the count value when								0x0	0000							
0 Periodic mode / PWM / One-shot mode - Duty count value - When the counter value is matched with this value, GRA Match interrupt is requested Capture mode - Falling edge of TnC port will capture the count value when rising edge clear mode - Rising edge of TnC port will capture the count value when								R	/w							
0 Periodic mode / PWM / One-shot mode - Duty count value - When the counter value is matched with this value, GRA Match interrupt is requested Capture mode - Falling edge of TnC port will capture the count value when rising edge clear mode - Rising edge of TnC port will capture the count value when	I															I
<ul> <li>Duty count value</li> <li>When the counter value is matched with this value, GRA</li> <li>Match interrupt is requested</li> <li>Capture mode         <ul> <li>Falling edge of TnC port will capture the count value when rising edge clear mode</li> <li>Rising edge of TnC port will capture the count value when</li> </ul> </li> </ul>					15	GRA		1	Гimer n	General	Register	A (Duty	/Interr	upt Reg	ister)	
- When the counter value is matched with this value, GRA <u>Match interrupt is requested</u> Capture mode - Falling edge of TnC port will capture the count value when rising edge clear mode - Rising edge of TnC port will capture the count value when					0			I	Periodic	mode /	PWM /	One-sho	t mode			
Match interrupt is requested Capture mode - Falling edge of TnC port will capture the count value when rising edge clear mode - Rising edge of TnC port will capture the count value when								-	Duty co	unt valu	ie					
Capture mode - Falling edge of TnC port will capture the count value when rising edge clear mode - Rising edge of TnC port will capture the count value when								-	When t	he count	ter value	is matc	hed witl	h this va	alue, GRA	1
- Falling edge of TnC port will capture the count value when rising edge clear mode - Rising edge of TnC port will capture the count value when									Match in	terrupt	is reque	sted				
rising edge clear mode - Rising edge of TnC port will capture the count value when								(	Capture	mode						
rising edge clear mode - Rising edge of TnC port will capture the count value when									- Fallir	ig edge o	of TnC p	ort will d	capture	the cour	nt value v	when
- Rising edge of TnC port will capture the count value when													•			
falling edge clear mode									0	0		ort will c	apture t	he coun	it value v	vhen
								:	falling e	dge clea	r mode		-			

## Tn.GRB Timer n General Register B

Timer General Register B is a 16-bit register. The GRB register is the period match counter. It does not toggle the TxIO pins and is required in most modes as the period.

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	T2.G T4.G T6.G	RB=0x40 RB=0x40 RB=0x40	000_305 000_309 000_30D	0, T3.GF 0, T5.GR 0, T7.GF	RB=0x400 RB=0x400 RB=0x400 RB=0x400 RB=0x400	00_3070 00_30B0 00_30F0
15	14	13	12	- 11	10	9	-	RB	0	5	4	3	2		U
							0x(	0000 /W							
				15 0	GRB		- - - - - - - - - - -	Periodic - In perio Period va - When t Match in <u>modes.</u> Capture - Rising ec	mode / odic mod alue. The he count terrupt mode edge of T lge clear edge of T	PWM / 0 le or PW e counte cer value is reque is reque inC port mode fnC port	r will co is matc sted onl will cap	t mode e, this re unt up t hed with y in PW ture the	gister is o (GRB- h this va M and o	used as 1) value. lue, GRB	en



#### Tn.CNT

#### Timer n Counter Register

The Timer Counter Register is a 16-bit register.

										T2.C T4.C T6.C	CNT=0x4 NT=0x4 NT=0x4	000_305 000_309 000_30D	4, T3.CN 4, T5.CN 4, T7.CN	NT=0x40 IT=0x40 NT=0x40	00_3034 00_3074 00_30B4 00_30F4 00_3134
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							C	NT							
							0x0	000							
							R	w							
				15 0	CNT		<u> </u>	'imer co	unt valu	e					

### Tn.SR Timer n Status Register

The Timer Status Register is an 8-bit register. This register indicates the current status of the timer module.

						T0.SR=0x	4000_3018, T1.S	R=0x4000_3038
						T2.SR=0x	4000_3058, T3.S	R=0x4000_3078
						T4.SR=0x	4000_3098, T5.S	R=0x4000_30D8
						T6.SR=0x	4000_30F8, T7.S	R=0x4000_30F8
						T8.SR=0x	4000_3118, T9.S	R=0x4000_3138
7	6		5	4	3	2	1	0
						MFA	MFB	OVF
0	0		0	0	0	0	0	0
		F	R/W	R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W
		2	MFA		GRA Match flag (	Duty Match)		
					0 No direction	n change		
					1 Match flag	with GRA		
		1	MFB		GRB Match flag (	Period Match)		
					0 No direction	n change		
					1 Match flag			
		0	OVF		Counter overflow	v flag (Only occ	urs when count	er rolls over
					at 0xFFFF)			
					0 No direction			
					1 Counter ove	erflow flag		



### **Tn.IER Timer n Interrupt Enable Register**

The Timer Interrupt Enable Register is an 8-bit register. Each status flag of the timer block can issue the interrupt. To enable the interrupt, write "1" in the corresponding bit in the TnIER register.

T0.IER=0x4000\_301C, T1.IER=0x4000\_303C T2 .IER=0x4000\_305C, T3.IER=0x4000\_307C T4.IER=0x4000\_309C, T5.IER=0x4000\_30BC T6.IER=0x4000\_30DC, T7.IER=0x4000\_30FC T8.IER=0x4000\_311C, T9.IER=0x4000\_313C

7	6		5	4	3	2	1	0
						MAIE	MBIE	OVIE
0	0		0	0	0	0	0	0
	R/W	R	2/W	R/W		w	R/W	w
		2	MAIE		GRA Match inter	rupt enable		
					0 Not effect			
					1 Enable ma	tch register A int	errupt	
		1	MBIE		GRB Match inter	rupt enable		
					0 Not effect			
					1 Enable ma	tch register B int	errupt	
		0	OVIE		Counter overflow	w interrupt enab	le	
					0 Not effect			
					1 Enable cou	inter overflow in	terrupt	



## **Functional Description**

### **Basic Operation of Timer**

In Figure 11.2, TMCLK is a reference clock for operation of the timer. This clock is divided by the prescaler setting and the counting clock will work. The following images show the starting point of the counter and the ending of the period point of the counter in normal periodic mode.

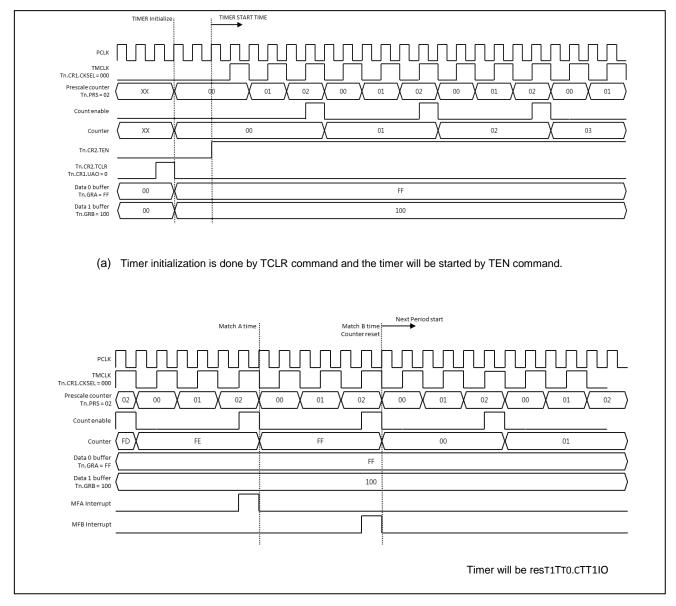


Figure 11.2. Basic Start and Match Operation

The period of timer count can be calculated as shown in the following equation:

#### The period = TMCLK Period \* Tn.GRB value Match A interrupt time = TMCLK Period \* Tn.GRA value

If the Tn.CR1.UAO bit is "0", the Tn.CR2.TCLR command will initialize all the registers in the timer block and load the GRA and GRB value into the Data0 and Data1 buffers. When you change the timer setting and restart the timer with the new setting, write the CR2.TCLR command before the CR2.TEN command.



The update timing of the Data0 and Data1 buffers in dynamic operation is different in each operating mode and depends on the Tn.CR1.UAO bit.

### **Normal Periodic Mode**

Figure 11.3 shows the timing diagram in normal periodic mode. The Tn.GRB value decides the timer period. An additional comparison point is provided with the Tn.GRA register value.

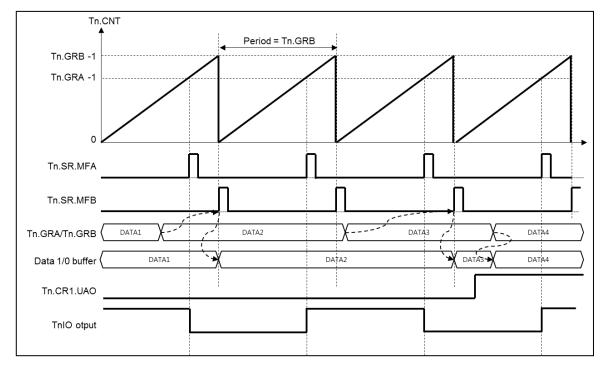


Figure 11.3. Normal Periodic Mode Operation

The period of the timer count can be calculated as shown in the following equation:

#### The period = TMCLK Period \* Tn.GRB value Match A interrupt time = TMCLK Period \* Tn.GRA value

If Tn.GRB = 0, the timer cannot be started even if TnCR2.TEN is "1", because the period is "0".

The value in Tn.GRA and Tn.GRB is loaded into the internal compare data buffers 0 and 1 when the loading condition occurs. In this periodic mode with TnCR1.UAO =0, the Tn.CR2.TCLR write operation and the GRB match event will load the compare data buffers.

When TnCR1.UAO is 1, the internal compare data buffer is updated when the Tn.GRA or Tn.GRB data is updated.

The TnIO output signal is toggled at the time of every Match A condition. If the value of TnGRA is 0, the TnIO output does not change its previous level. If TnGRA is the same as TnGRB, the TnIO ouput toggles at the same time as the counter start time. The initial level of the TnIO signal is decided by the TnCR1.STARTLVL value.



#### **One Shot Mode**

**Figure 11.4** shows the timing diagram in One Shot mode. The Tn.GRB value decides the one shot period. An additional comparison point is provided with the Tn.GRA register value.

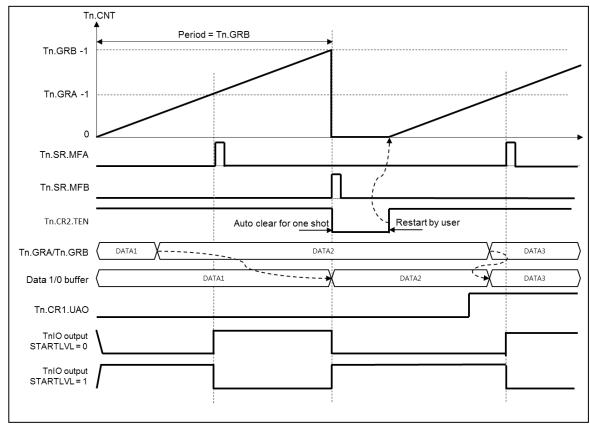


Figure 11.4. One Shot Mode Operation

The period of one shot count can be calculated as shown in the following equation:

#### The period = TMCLK Period \* Tn.GRB value Match A interrupt time = TMCLK Period \* Tn.GRA value

If Tn.GRB = 0, the timer cannot be started even if TnCR2.TEN is "1" because the period is "0".

The value in Tn.GRA and Tn.GRB is loaded into the internal compare data buffers 0 and 1 when the loading condition occurs. In this periodic mode with TnCR1.UAO =0, the Tn.CR2.TCLR write operation and the GRB match event will load the compare data buffers.

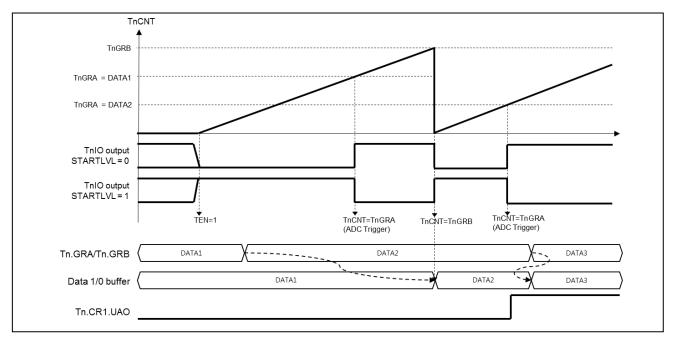
When TnCR1.UAO is 1, the internal compare data buffer is updated when the Tn.GRA or Tn.GRB data is updated.

The TnIO output signal format is the same as in PWM mode. The Tn.GRB value defines the output pulse period and the Tn.GRA value defines the pulse width of one shot pulse.



#### **PWM Timer Output**

Figure 11.5 shows the timing diagram in PWM output mode. The Tn.GRB value decides the PWM pulse period. An additional comparison point is provided with the Tn.GRA register value which defines the pulse width of PWM output.



#### Figure 11.5. PWM Output Operation

The period of PWM pulse can be calculated as shown in the following equation:

#### The period = TMCLK Period \* Tn.GRB value Match A interrupt time = TMCLK Period \* Tn.GRA value

If Tn.GRB = 0, the timer cannot be started even if TnCR2.TEN is "1" because the period is "0".

The value in Tn.GRA and Tn.GRB is loaded into the internal compare data buffer 0 and 1 when the loading condition occurs. In this periodic mode with TnCR1.UAO =0, the Tn.CR2.TCLR write operation and the GRB match event will load the compare data buffers.

When TnCR1.UAO is 1, the internal compare data buffer is updated when the Tn.GRA or Tn.GRB data is updated.

The TnIO output signal generates a PWM pulse. The Tn.GRB value defines the output pulse period and the Tn.GRA value defines the pulse width of one shot pulse. The active level of the PWM pulse can be controlled by the Tn.CR1.STARTLVL bit value.

ADC Trigger generation is available at Match A interrupt time.



#### **PWM Synchronization Function**

2 PWM outputs are usually used as synchronous PWM signal control. This function is provided with a synchronous start function.

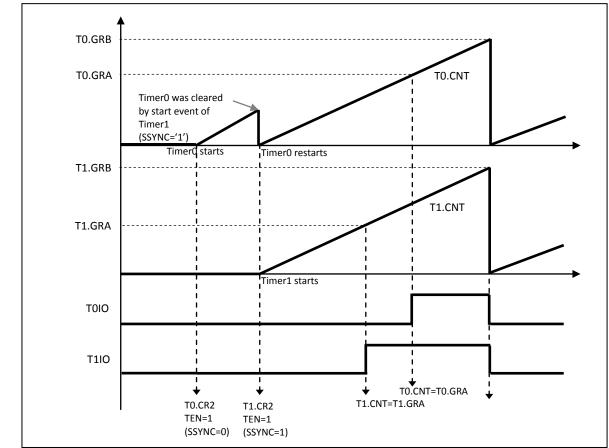


Figure 11.6 shows the synchronous PWM generation function.

Figure 11.6. An Example of the Timer Synchronization Function (SSYNC='0')

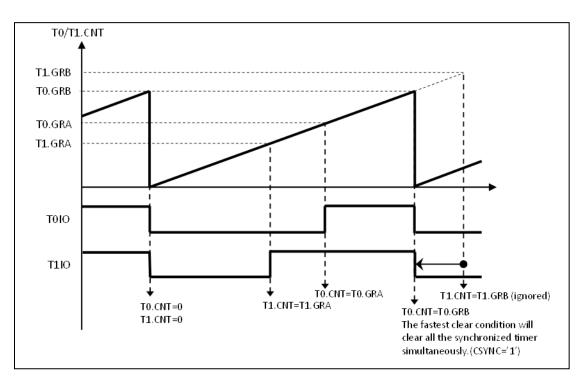


Figure 11.7. An Example of the Timer Synchronization Function (CSYNC='1')

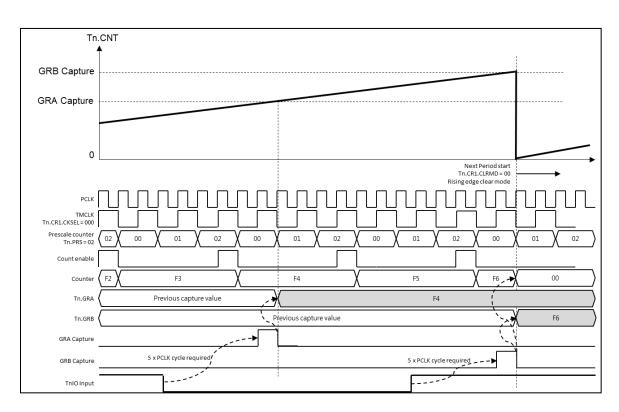
The TnCR1.SSYNC bit controls start synchronization with other timer blocks. The TnCR1.CSYCN bit controls clear sync with other timer blocks. The SSYNC and CSYNC bits are only effective when used with tow or more timers.

For example, timer0 and timer1 set the SSYNC and CCSYNC bits in each CR1 register; both timers are started when one of them is enabled. Both timers are cleared with a short period match value. However, others are not affected by these 2 timers, and they can be operated independently because their SYNC control bit is 0.

#### **Capture Mode**

Figure 11.8 shows the timing diagram in Capture mode operation. The TnIO input signal is used for the capture pulse. Both rising and falling edges can capture the counter value in each capture condition.





#### Figure 11.8. Capture Mode Operation

A 5 PCLK clock cycle is required internally. Therefore, the actual capture point is after 5 PCLK clock cycles from the rising or falling edge of the TnIO input signal.

# The internal counter can be cleared in various modes. The TnCR1.CLRMD field controls the counter clear mode. Rising Edge clear mode, Falling Edge clear mode, Both Edges clear mode, and None clear mode are supported.

Figure 11.8 displays the rising edge clear mode.

#### ADC Trigger Function

The timer module can generate ADC start trigger signals. One timer can be one trigger source of the ADC block. Trigger source control is performed by the ADC control register.

Figure 11.9 shows the ADC trigger function.

The conversion rate must be shorter than the timer period. If this is not true, an overrun situation can occur. ADC acknowledge is not required because the trigger signal will be cleared automatically after 3 PCLK clock pulses.



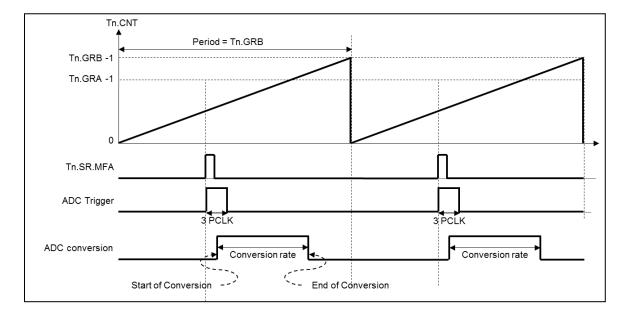


Figure 11.9. ADC Trigger Function Timing Diagram



# 12. 32-Bit Free Run Timer

## **Overview**

The FRT block is a 32-bit Free Run Timer. It can be used in power down mode.

- 32-bit up-counter with SUB OSC
- Matched interrupt

## Registers

The base address of FRT is 0x4000 30E0 and the register map is described in Tables 12.1 and 12.2.

#### Table 12.1. Base Address of Each Channel

Channel	Address
FRT	0x4000_0600

Name	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset
FRT.MR	0x0000	R/W	FRT mode register	0x0000000
FRT.CR	0x0004	R/W	FRT control register	0x0000000
FRT.PER	0x0008	R/W	FRT period register	0x00000000
FRT.CNT	0x000C	RO	FRT counter register	0x0000000
FRT.SR	0x0010	R/W	FRT status register	0x00000000

#### Table 12.2. Timer Register Map

Timer

### FRT.MR FRT Mode Register

FRT is a 32-bit up counter. It can be used in power down mode. The SUB OSC clock is directly connected to FRT. The clock is uncontrollable in the SCU block. The FRT Mode Register is an 8-bit register.

							FRTM	IR=0x4000_06							
7	6	5		4	3	2	1	0							
				CLKSEL		MCD	OVIE	MIE							
0	0	0		00		0	0	0							
				RW		RW	RW	RW							
		3	CLKSEL	FRT co	ounter cloc	k source control									
		2		0											
				1											
				2											
			MOD	-	3 Reserved Counter Match Clear Disable bit										
		1	MCD	<u>Count</u>		ear Disable bit Match Clear fund	tion is anabled								
				0		er the counter m									
						set zero and wait									
				1		Match Clear fund									
				-		nter will keep cou									
		1	OVIE	Overfl		pt Enable bit	0								
				0	Not effe	•									
				1 Interrupt enabled											
		0	MIE	Match Interrupt Enable bit											
				0	Not effe	ct									
				1	Interrup	ot enabled									

## FRT.CR FRT Control Register

The FRT Control register is an 8-bit register.

FRTCR=0x4000\_3E04

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
				CNTREQ	FCLR	FHOLD	FEN
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
				RW	wo	R/W	R/W

3	CNTREQ	FRT Counter read request bit
		0 No
		1 Request to read FCNT (cleared when CNTACK(FSR[1]) is high)
2	FCLR	FRT Counter register clear bit
		0 No
		1 Clear the counter
1	FHOLD	FRT Counter register hold bit
		0 No
		1 Hold the counter
0	FEN	FRT enable bit
		0 FRT Disabled
		1 FRT Enabled



## FRT.PER

## FRT Period Match Register

The FRT Period Match register is a 32-bit register.

																										FR	TPE	ER=0	)x40	00_;	3E08
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16 1	5	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
															DAT	4															
														0x	0000_	000	00														
															R/W																
								3	2	D	ATA				FR	Тn	nato	ch d	ata												
								0	)																						

### FRT.CNT FRT Counter Register

The FRT Counter Register is a 32-bit register.

#### FRTCNT=0x4000\_3E0C

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
															CI	Т															
														0x	000	0_00	00														
															R	0															
								3	82 )	C	NT				F	RT (	Cour	nter													

## **FRT.SRFRT Status Register**

FRT Status Register is an 8-bit register.FRTSR=0x4000\_0610

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
					RACK	OVIF	MIF
0	 0	0	0	0	0	0	0
					WC1	WC1	WC1

2	RACK	Read Counter Acknowledge bit
		0 Not ready to read CNT value
		1 Ready to read CNT value
1	OVIF	Overflow interrupt flag bit
		0 Overflow interrupt did not occur
		1 Overflow interrupt occurred
0	MIF	Match interrupt flag bit
		0 Match interrupt did not occur.
		1 Match Interrupt occurred
		In Counter Match Clear mode, this bit should be cleared
		for restarting the counter.



## **Functional Description**

FRT has two types of interrupt:

- Match interrupt
- Overflow interrupt

#### **Match Interrupt Operation**

#### The match interrupt timing diagram is shown in

Figure 12.1. FRT.MR.MIE should be set as '1' for using match-interrupt.

The FRT clock starts the FRT counter after FRT.CR.EN is '1'. Interrupt and wakeup signals occur when the counter is matched with the value of FRT.PER. The 'interrupt' signal might be delayed in a maximum of 2 system clocks and 'wakeup' signal might be delayed in a maximum of (1 clk + 2 frt\_clk).

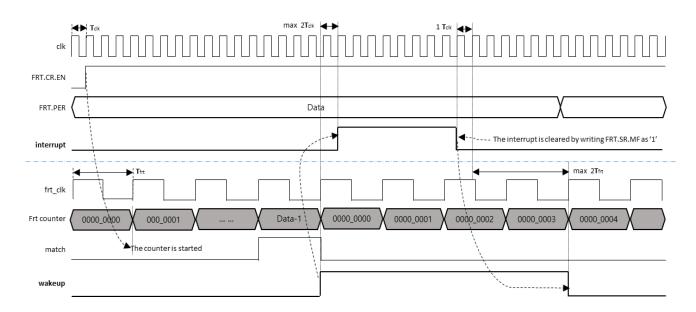


Figure 12.1. Match Interrupt Operation Timing Diagram

#### **Overflow Interrupt Operation**

#### The overflow interrupt timing diagram is shown in

Figure 12.2. The overflow-interrupt operation is similar to the match-interrupt operation. The overflow-interrupt is started to set when the FRT counter matches 0xFFFFFFF.



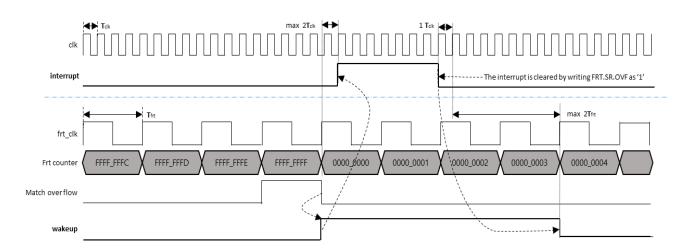


Figure 12.2. Overflow Interrupt Operation Timing Diagram



#### UART

# 13. UART

## Overview

4-Channel Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter (UART) modules are provided. There is dedicated DMA support to data transfer between the memory buffer and the transmit or receive buffer of the UART block.

The UART operation status, including error status, can be read from the status register. The prescaler, which generates the correct baud rate, exists for each UART channel. The prescaler can divide the UART clock source, PCLK/2, from 1 to 65535. The baud rate is generated by the clock which is internally divided by 16 of the prescaled clock and 8-bit precision clock tuning function.

The programmable interrupt generation function helps control communication via the UART channel.

#### Features

- Compatible with 16450
- Supports DMA transfer
- Standard asynchronous control bit (start, stop, and parity) configurable
- Programmable 16-bit fractional baud generator
- Programmable serial communication
- 5-, 6-, 7- or 8- bit data transfer
- Even, odd, or no-parity bit insertion and detection
- 1-, 1.5- or 2-stop bit-insertion and detection
- 16-bit baud rate generation with 8-bit fraction control
- Hardware inter-frame delay function
- Stop bit error detection
- Detail status register



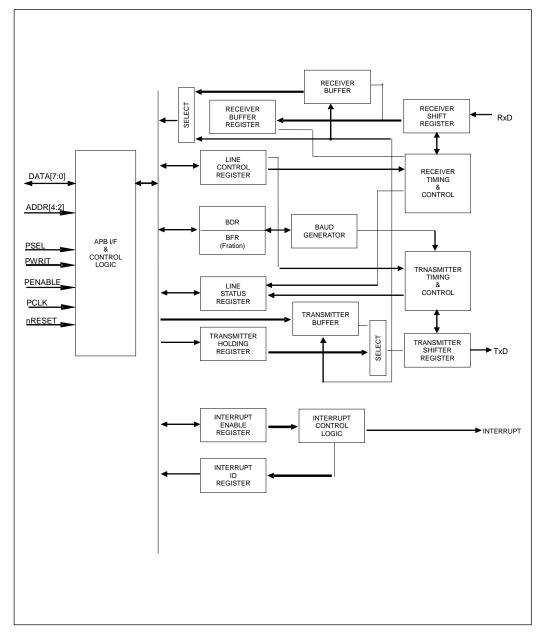


Figure 13.1. Block Diagram

## **Pin Description**

	Table 13.1. External Signal									
PIN NAME	TYPE	DESCRIPTION								
TXD0	0	UART Channel 0 transmit output								
RXD0	Ι	UART Channel 0 receive input								
TXD1	0	UART Channel 1 transmit output								
RXD1	Ι	UART Channel 1 receive input								
TXD2	0	UART Channel 2 transmit output								
RXD2	Ι	UART Channel 2 receive input								
TXD3	0	UART Channel 3 transmit output								
RXD3	Ι	UART Channel 3 receive input								

## Registers

The base address of UART is  $0 \times 4000_{8000}$  and the register map is described in Tables 13.2 and 13.3.

Table 13.2. Base Address of Each Port										
UART Channel	Address									
UART0	0x4000_8000									
UART1	0x4000_8100									
UART2	0x4000_8200									
UART3	0x4000_8300									

#### Table 13.2. Base Address of Each Port

Name	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset
Un.RBR	0x00	R	Receive data buffer register	0x00
Un.THR	0x00	W	Transmit data hold register	0x00
Un.IER	0x04	R/W	Interrupt enable register	0x00
Un.IIR	0x08	R	Interrupt ID register	0x01
Un.LCR	0x0C	R/W	Line control register	0x00
Un.DCR	0x10	R/W	Data Control Register	
Un.LSR	0x14	R	Line status register	0x00
Un.SCR	0x1C	R/W	Scratch pad register	0x00
Un.BDR	0x20	R/W	Baud rate Divisor Latch Register	
Un.BFR	0x24	R/W	Baud rate Fractional Counter Value	0x00
Un.IDTR	0x30	R/W	Inter-frame Delay Time Register	0x00

#### Table 13.3. UART Register Map



#### **Un.RBR**

## Receive Buffer Register

The UART Receive Buffer Register is an 8-bit read-only register.

						000_8000, U1.RE 000_8200, U3.RE	_
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			RBR	[7:0]			
				-			
			R	0			
		7 RBR 0	F	Receive Buffer R	egister		

## Un.THR Transmit Data Hold Register

The UART Transmit Data Hold Register is an 8-bit write-only register.

							IR=0x4000_8100 IR=0x4000_8300
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			TH	IR			
			-				
			w	0			
		7 THR 0	Т	ransmit Data H	Iold Register		



## **Un.IER UART Interrupt Enable Register**

The UART Interrupt Enable Register is an 8-bit register.

U0.IER=0x4000\_8004, U1.IER=0x4000\_8104 U2.IER=0x4000\_8204, U3.IER=0x4000\_8304

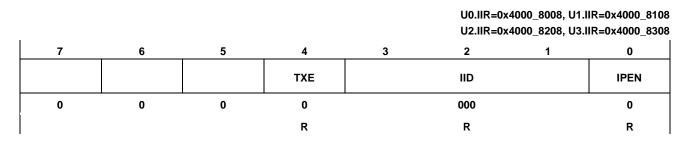
					0211211-04		
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
-	-	DTXIEN	DRXIEN	TXEIE	RLSIE	THREIE	DRIE
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW

5	DTVIEN	DMA transmit dans interment anable
5	DTXIEN	DMA transmit done interrupt enable
		0 Receive line status interrupt is disabled
		1 Receive line status interrupt is enabled
4	DRXIEN	DMA receive done interrupt enable
		0 DMA receive done interrupt is disabled
		1 DMA receive done interrupt is enabled
3	TXEIE	End-of-transmit interrupt enable
		0 End-of-transmit interrupt is disabled
		1 End-of-transmit interrupt is enabled
2	RLSIE	Receiver line status interrupt enable
		0 Receive line status interrupt is disabled
		1 Receive line status interrupt is enabled
1	THREIE	Transmit holding register empty interrupt enable
		0 Transmit holding register empty interrupt is disabled
		1 Transmit holding register empty interrupt is enabled
0	DRIE	Data receive interrupt enable
		0 Data receive interrupt is disabled
		1 Data receive interrupt is enabled



### Un.IIR UART Interrupt ID Register

The UART Interrupt ID Register is an 8-bit register. Reading this register will clear the interrupts.



4	TXE	Interrupt source ID
		See interrupt source ID table
3	IID	Interrupt source ID
1		See interrupt source ID table
0	IPEN	Interrupt pending bit
		0 Interrupt is pending
		1 No interrupt is pending.

The UART supports 3-priority interrupt generation and the Interrupt Source ID register shows one interrupt source which has the highest priority amongst pending interrupts. The priority is defined as follows:

- Receive line status interrupt
- Receive data ready interrupt/ character timeout interrupt
- Transmit hold register empty interrupt
- Tx/Rx DMA complete interrupt

Priority	ТХЕ	DMA	II	D	IPEN	Interrupt sources				
	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Interrupt	Interrupt condition	Interrupt clear		
-	0	0	0	0	1	None	-	-		
1	0	0	1	1	0	Receiver Line Status	Overrun, Parity, Framing or Break Error	Read LSR register		
2	0	0	1	0	0	Receiver Data Available	Receive data is available.	Read receive register or read IIR register		
3	0	0	0	1	0	Transmitter Holding Register Empty	Transmit buffer empty	Write transmit hold register or read IIR register		
4	1	х	х	х	x	Transmitter Register Empty	Transmit register empty	Write transmit hold register or read IIR register		
5	0	1	1	0	0	Rx DMA done	Rx DMA completed.	Read IIR register		
6	0	1	0	1	0	Tx DMA done	Tx DMA completed.	Read IIR register		
7	1	х	х	х	х	Transmitter register Empty and DMA done	Transmitter regiser Empty and Tx DMA completed.	Read IIR register		



## Un.LCR UART Line Control Register

The UART Line Control Register is an 8-bit register.

U0.LCR=0x4000\_800C, U1.LCR=0x4000\_810C U2.LCR=0x4000\_820C, U3.LCR=0x4000\_830C

J2.LCR=0X4000_820C,	U3.LCR=0X4000_830C
	1

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0				
	BREAK	STICKP	PARITY	PEN STOPBIT		DLEN					
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0				
	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W				
	6	BREAK			in will be driven	at low state in o	order to				
				alert to the rec							
			0 Normal transfer mode 1 Break transmit mode								
	5	STICKP		Force parity and it will be effective when PEN bit is set.							
	-		0 Parity stuck is disabled								
			1 Parity stuck is enabled and parity always the bit of PA								
	4	PARITY			and stuck parity	select bit					
				d parity mode							
		DEM		en parity mode							
	3	PEN		transfer enable	blad						
				e parity bit disa e parity bit enal							
	2	STOPBIT			lowed by data bi	ts.					
	-	5101511		top bit	lio liou by uutu bi						
				5 / 2 stop bit							
					a case, 1.5 stop b	it is added. In ca	ise of 6,7 or				
			8 bit data, 2 stop bit is added								
	1	DLEN									
	0			oit data oit data							
				oit data							
				oit data							

The parity bit is generated according to bits 3,4,5 of the UnLCR register. Table 13.4 shows the variation of parity bit generation.

Table 13.4. Parity Bit Generation							
STICKP	PARITY	PEN	Parity				
Х	Х	0	No Parity				
0	0	1	Odd Parity				
0	1	1	Even Parity				
1	0	1	Force parity as "1"				
1	1	1	Force parity as "0"				

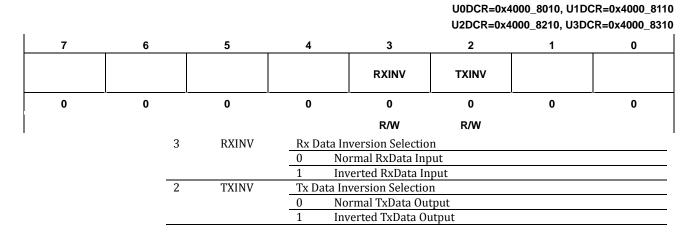
#### Table 13.4. Parity Bit Generation



### Un.DCR

### UART Data Control Register

The UART Data Control Register is an 8-bit register.



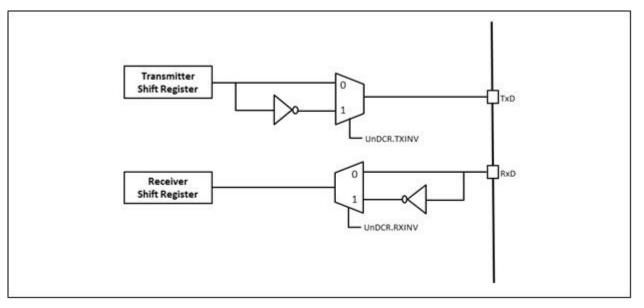


Figure 13.2. Data Inversion Diagram



U0LSR=0x4000\_8014, U1LSR=0x4000\_8114

### Un.LSR

### **UART Line Status Register**

The UART Line Status Register is an 8-bit register.

		U2LSR=0x4000_8214, U3LSR=						SR=0x4000_83			
7	6		5	4	3	2	1	0			
-	ТЕМТ	Tł	HRE	BI	FE	PE	OE	DR			
0	1		1	0	0	0	0	0			
	R		R	R	R	R	R	R			
		6	TEMT	1	Fransmit empty.						
				0	) Transmit re	gister has the d	ata is now trans	ferring			
				1	Transmit re	gister is empty.					
		5	THRE	1	Fransmit holding						
				0	0Transmit holding register is not empty.1Transmit holding register empty						
		4	BI	_ <u> </u>	Break condition i						
				1		ition is detected					
		3	FE		Frame Error.						
				1		ror. The receive	character did no	t have a valid			
		2	PE	г	stop bit Parity Error						
		Z	PE	<u> </u>		rror					
						: The receive ch	aracter does not	have correct			
				-	parity info						
		1	OE	(	Overrun error	mation					
						error					
				1	ata arrives while	e the RHR is					
					full						
		0	DR	Ι	Data received						
					) No data in r	eceive holding r	egister.				
				1	Data has be	en received and	is saved in the r	eceive			
					holding reg	gister					

This register provides the status of data transfers between the transmitter and receiver. Users can get line status information from this register and can handle the next process. Bits 1,2,3,4 will arise the line status interrupt when the RLSIE bit in the UnIEN register is set. Other bits can generate its interrupt when the interrupt enable bit in the UnIEN register is set.

### Un.BDR Baud rate Divisor Latch Register

The UART Baud rate Divisor Latch Register is a 16-bit register.

												_	•	DR=0x40 DR=0x40	—
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							В	DR							
							0x0	000							
							R	w							
				15 0	BDR		E	Baud rat	e Divide	r latch v	alue				



To establish communication with the UART channel, the baud rate should be set correctly. The programmable baud rate generation allows division from 1 to 65535. The 16 bit divider register (UnBDR) should be written for the expected baud rate.

The baud rate calculation formula is shown in the following equation:

$$BDR = \frac{UART_{PCLK}}{32 \times BaudRate}$$

For an 72 MHz UART\_PCLK speed, the divider value and error rate is described in Table 13.5.

	UART_PCLK=72 M	Ηz
Baud rate	Divider	Error (%)
1200	1875	0.00%
2400	937	0.05%
4800	468	0.16%
9600	234	0.16%
19200	117	0.16%
38400	58	1.02%
57600	39	0.16%
115200	19	2.79%

 Table 13.5. Example of Baud Rate Calculation



#### **Un.BFR**

#### **Baud rate Fraction Counter Register**

The Baud rate Fraction Counter Register is an 8-bit register.

U0.BFR=0x4000\_8024, U1.BFR=0x4000\_8124 U2.BFR=0x4000\_8224, U3.BFR=0x4000\_8324

						02.011(=0,4	000_0224, 00.DI	N=0X+000_002-
7	6	5	4		3	2	1	0
				BFR				
				0x00				
				R/W				
		7	BFR	Frac	tions counte	r value.		
		0		0	Fraction co	unter is disabled	1	
				Ν	Fraction co	unter enabled. F	raction compen	sation mode
					is operatin	g. Fraction coun	ter is increment	ed by FCNT.

UART_PCLK=72 MHz						
Baud rate	Divider	FCNT	Error (%)			
1200	1875	0	0.0%			
2400	937	128	0.0%			
4800	468	192	0.0%			
9600	234	96	0.0%			
19200	117	48	0.0%			
38400	58	152	0.0%			
57600	39	16	0.0%			
115200	19	136	0.0%			

#### Table 13.6 Example of Baud Rate Calculation

FCNT = Float \* 256

The 8-bit fractional counter will count up by the FCNT value every (baud rate)/16 period and when the fractional counter overflow occurs, the divisor value increments by 1. Therefore, this period is compensated. In the next period, the divisor value returns to the original set value.

For example, if 9600 bps,

 $\frac{\text{PCLK}/2}{16 \text{ x BaudRate}} = \frac{72000000/2}{16 \text{ x 9600}} = 234.375 \text{ Divider} = 234 \text{ Float} = .375$   $\text{FCNT} = Float \times 256 = .375 \times 256 = 96$ 

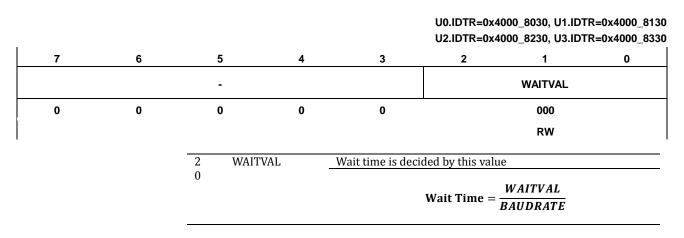
BDR = 234, BFR = 96



### **Un.IDTR**

#### Inter-frame Delay Time Register

The UART Inter-frame Time Register is an 8-bit register. A dummy delay can be inserted between two continuous transmits.



## **Functional Description**

The UART module is compatible with the 16450 UART. Additionally, dedicated DMA channels and fractional baud rate compensation logic are provided. The UART does not have an internal FIFO block. Therefore, data transfers are established interactively or with DMA support.

Two DMA channels are provided for each UART module – one channel for TX transfer and the other channel for RX transfer. Each channel has a 32-bit memory address register and a 16-bit transfer counter register. Prior to the DMA operation, the DMA memory address register and transfer count register should be configured. For the RX operation, the memory address is the destination memory address and for the TX operation, the memory address.

The transfer counter register stores the number of data transfers. When a single transfer is done, the counter is decremented by 1. When the counter reaches zero, the DMA done flag is delivered to the UART control block. If the interrupt is enabled, this flag generates the interrupt.

#### **Receiver Sampling Timing**

The UART operates per the following timing:

If the falling edge is on the receive line, the UART judges it as the start bit. From the start timing, the UART oversamples 16 times of 1-bit and detects the bit value at the 7th sample of 16 samples.

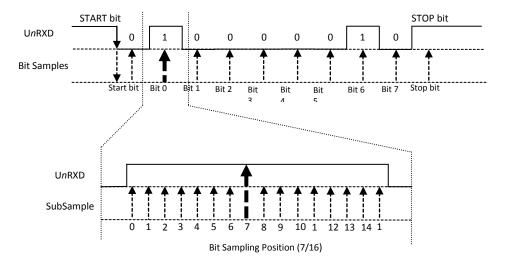


Figure 13.3 The Sampling Timing of UART Receiver

**Note:** Zilog recommends enabling debounce settings in the PCU block to reinforce the immunity of external glitch noise.

#### Transmitter

The transmitter's function is to transmit data. The start bit, data bits, optional parity bit, and stop bit are serially shifted with the least significant bit first. The number of data bits is selected in the DLAN[1:0] field in the Un.LCR register.

The parity bit is set according to the PARITY and PEN bit field in the Un.LCR register. If the parity type is even, then the parity bit depends on the one bit sum of all data bits. For odd parity, the parity bit is the inverted sum of all data bits.

The number of stop bits is selected in the STOPBIT field in the Un.LCR register.

An example of transmit data format is shown in Figure 13.4.

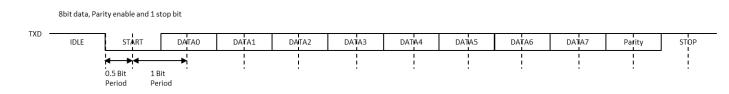


Figure 13.4. Transmit Data Format Example

#### Inter-frame Delay Transmission

The Inter-frame Delay function allows the transmitter to insert an idle state on the TXD line between two characters. The width of the idle state is defined in the WAITVAL field in the Un.IDTR register. When this field is set to 0, no time-delay is generated. Otherwise, the transmitter holds a high level on TXD after each transmitted character during the number of bit periods defined in the WATIVAL field.



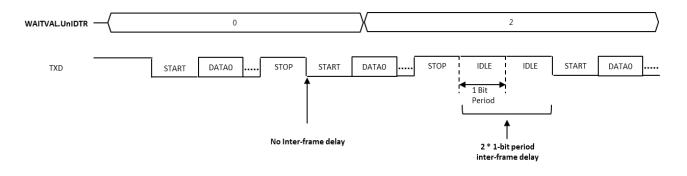


Figure 13.5. Inter-frame Delay Timing Diagram

#### **Transmit Interrupt**

The transmit operation generates interrupt flags. When the transmitter holding register is empty, the THRE interrupt flag is set. Whe the transmitter shifter register is empty, the TXE interrupt flag is set. Users can select which interrupt timing is best for the application.

#### Figure 13.6. Transmit Interrupt Timing Diagram

#### **DMA Transfers**

The UART supports the DMA interface function (optionally provided, depending on the device). The start memory address for transfer data and the length of transfer data are programmd in the registers in the DMA block.

The end of transfer is notified via the related transfer done flag.

Transmit with DMA operation invokes the DTX.UnIIR DMA TX done flag and sets the DMA TX done interrupt ID when all the transmit data are written to the transmit holding register. Two transmit data values remain in the registers of the UART block after the DMA transfer done interrupt.

Receive with DMA operation invokes the RXT.UnIIR DMA RX done flag and sets the DMA RX done interrupt ID when all the receive data are written to the destination memory. Therefore, the UART RXD signal is already in IDLE state when the DMA RX done interrupt is issued.



# 14. Serial Peripheral Interface

## **Overview**

2-channel serial interfaces are provided for synchronous serial communications with external peripherals. The SPI block supports the master and slave modes. Four signals are used for SPI communication – SS, SCK, MOSI, and MISO.

- Master or Slave operation
- Programmable clock polarity and phase
- 8,9,16,17-bit wide transmit/receive register
- 8,9,16,17-bit wide data frame
- Loop-back mode
- Programmable start, burst, and stop delay time
- DMA handshake operation

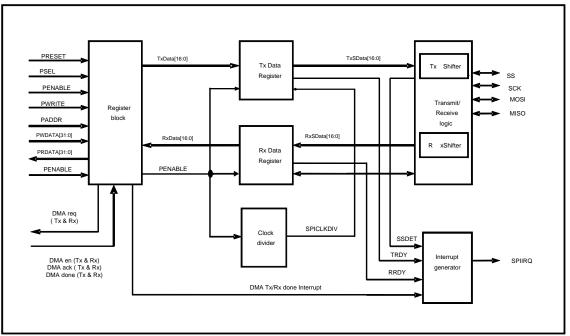


Figure 14.1. SPI Block Diagram

## **Pin Description**

Table 14.1. External Pins					
PIN NAME	TYPE	DESCRIPTION			
SS0	I/O	SPI0 Slave select input / output			
SCK0	I/O	SPI0 Serial clock input / output			
MOSI0	I/O	SPI0 Serial data (Master output, Slave input)			
MISO0	I/O	SPI0 Serial data (Master input, Slave output)			
SS1	I/O	SPI1 Slave select input / output			
SCK1	I/O	SPI1 Serial clock input / output			
MOSI1	I/O	SPI1 Serial data (Master output, Slave input)			
MISO1	I/O	SPI1 Serial data (Master input, Slave output)			

## Registers

The base address of SPI is  $0 \times 4000_{9000}$  and the register map is described in Tables 14.2 and 14.3.

Table 14.2. SPI Base Address				
Channel	Base address			
SPI0	0x4000_9000			
SPI1	0x4000_9100			

Name	Offset	TYPE	Description	Reset
SP <i>n.</i> TDR	0x00	W	SPI n Transmit Data Register	-
SP <i>n</i> .RDR	0x00	R	SPI n Receive Data Register	0x000000
SP <i>n.</i> CR	0x04	R/W	SPI n Control Register	0x001020
SP <i>n.</i> SR	0x08	R/W	SPI n Status Register	0x000006
SP <i>n.</i> BR	0x0C	R/W	SPI n Baud rate Register	0x0000FF
SP <i>n.</i> EN	0x10	R/W	SPI n Enable register	0x000000
SPn.LR	0x14	R/W	SPI n delay Length Register	0x010101

#### Table 14.3 SPI Register Map



# SP*n.*CR

# **SPI n Control Register**

SPnCR is a 20-bit read/write register and can be set to configure SPI operation mode.

																				5	SP0.	CR=	0x4	000_	_900	4, S	P1.C	R=0	x40	00_9	9104
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
											TXBC	RXBC	DTXIE	DRXIE	SSCIE	TXIE	RXIE	DOWSS	SSOUT	LBE	SSMASK	OWSS	SSPOL			SM	MSBF	CPHA	CPOL		BITSZ
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0
											RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW			RW	RW	RW	RW		R N

20	ТХВС	Tx buffer clear bit.
20	IADC	0 No action
		1 Clear Tx buffer
19	RXBC	Rx buffer clear bit
19	NADC .	0 No action
		1 Clear Rx buffer
18	DTXIE	DMA Tx Done Interrupt Enable bit.
10	DIVIE	0 DMA Tx Done Interrupt is disabled.
		0     DMA Tx Done Interrupt is disabled.       1     DMA Tx Done Interrupt is enabled.
17	DRXIE	DMA Rx Done Interrupt Enable bit.
17	DRAIE	0 DMA Rx Done Interrupt is disabled.
16	SSCIE	1 DMA Rx Done Interrupt is enabled.
10	22CIE	nSS Edge Change Interrupt Enable bit.
		0 nSS interrupt is disabled. 1 nSS interrupt is enabled for both edges $(L \rightarrow H, H \rightarrow L)$
15	ms/1 F1	
15	TXIE	Transmit Interrupt Enable bit.
		0 Transmit Interrupt is disabled.
- 4.4	DVID	1 Transmit Interrupt is enabled.
14	RXIE	Receive Interrupt Enable bit.
		0 Receive Interrupt is disabled.
		1 Receive Interrupt is enabled.
13	SSMOD	SS Auto/Manual output select bit.
		0 SS output is not set by SSOUT (SPnCR[12]).
		- SS signal is in normal operation mode.
- 10	2201 M	1 SS output signal is set by SSOUT.
12	SSOUT	SS output signal select bit.
		0 SS output is 'L.'
	1.0.0	1 SS output is 'H'.
11	LBE	Loop-back mode select bit in master mode.
		0 Loop-back mode is disabled.
		1 Loop-back mode is enabled.
10	SSMASK	SS signal masking bit in slave mode.
		0 SS signal masking is disabled.
		Receive data when SS signal is active.
		1 SS signal masking is enabled.
9	00140	Receive data at SCLK edges. SS signal is ignored.
9	SSMO	SS output signal select bit.
		0 SS output signal is disabled.
	00001	1 SS output signal is enabled.
8	SSPOL	SS signal Polarity select bit.
		0 SS signal is Active-Low.
		1 SS signal is Active-High.
7		Reserved
6		



5	MS	Master/Slave select bit.
		0 SPI is in Slave mode.
		1 SPI is in Master mode.
4	MSBF	MSB/LSB Transmit select bit.
		0 LSB is transferred first.
		1 MSB is transferred first.
3	CPHA	SPI Clock Phase bit.
		0 Sampling of data occurs at odd edges (1,3,5,,15).
		1 Sampling of data occurs at even edges (2,4,6,,16).
2	CPOL	SPI Clock Polarity bit.
		0 Active-high clocks selected.
		1 Active-low clocks selected.
1	BITSZ	Transmit/Receive Data Bits select bit.
		00 8 bits
		01 9 bits
		10 16 bits
0		11 17 bits

CPOL=0, CPHA=0 : data sampling at rising edge, data changing at falling edge CPOL=0, CPHA=1 : data sampling at falling edge, data changing at rising edge CPOL=1, CPHA=0 : data sampling at falling edge, data changing at rising edge CPOL=1, CPHA=1 : data sampling at rising edge, data changing at falling edge



### SP*n.*SR

# **SPI n Status Register**

SPnSR is a 10-bits read/write register. It contains the status of SPI interface.

										SP0	.SR=0x4	000_900	98, SP1.S	6R=0x40	00_9108
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						TXDMAF	RXDMAF	SBUSY	SSDET	NOSS	OVRF	UDRF	SRDY	ткру	RRDY
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0
						RC1	RC1	R	RC1	RC1	RC1	RC1	R	R	R

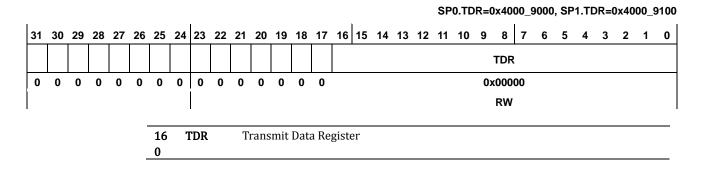
9	TXDMAF	DMA Transmit Operation Complete flag. (DMA to SPI)
		0 DMA Transmit Op is working or is disabled.
		1 DMA Transmit Op is done.
8	RXDMAF	DMA Receive Operation Complete flag. (SPI to DMA )
		0 DMA Receive Operation is working or is disabled.
		1 DMA Transmit Op is done.
8	SBUSY	Transmit/Receive Operation flag
		0 SPI is in IDLE state
		1 SPI is operating
6	SSDET	The rising or falling edge of SS signal Detect flag.
		0 SS edge is not detected.
		1 SS edge is detected.
		<ul> <li>The bit is cleared when it is written as "0".</li> </ul>
5	SSON	SS signal Status flag.
		0 SS signal is inactive.
		1 SS signal is active.
4	OVRF	Receive Overrun Error flag.
		0 Receive Overrun error is not detected.
		1 Receive Overrun error is detected.
		<ul> <li>This bit is cleared by writing or reading SPnRDR.</li> </ul>
3	UDRF	Transmit Underrun Error flag.
		0 Transmit Underrun is not occurred.
		1 Transmit Underrun is occurred.
		- This bit is cleared by writing or reading SPnTDR.
2	SRDY	Shift register Empty flag.
		0 Shift register is busy.
		1 Shift register is ready.
		- This bit is cleared by writing SPnTDR to Shift rgister and is TRDY's
	mp p v	complement when SSON is active.
1	TRDY	Transmit buffer Empty flag.
		0 Transmit buffer is busy. 1 Transmit buffer is ready.
0	RRDY	- This bit is cleared by writing data to SPnTDR.
U	RRDI	Receive buffer Ready flag. 0 Receive buffer has no data.
		0 Receive buffer has no data. 1 Receive buffer has data.
		<ul> <li>This bit is cleared by writing data to SPnRDR.</li> </ul>



#### SPn.TDR

# SPI n Transmit Data Register

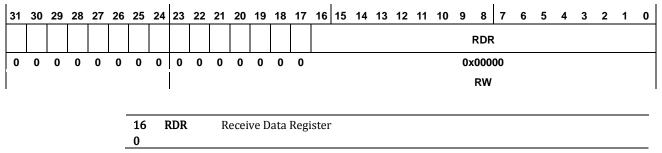
SPnTDR is a 17-bit read/write register. It contains serial transmit data.



## SP*n*.RDR SPI n Receive Data Register

SPnRDR is a 17-bit read/write register. It contains serial receive data.

SP0.RDR=0x4000\_9000, SP1.RDR=0x4000\_9100



# SPn.BR SPI n Baud Rate Register

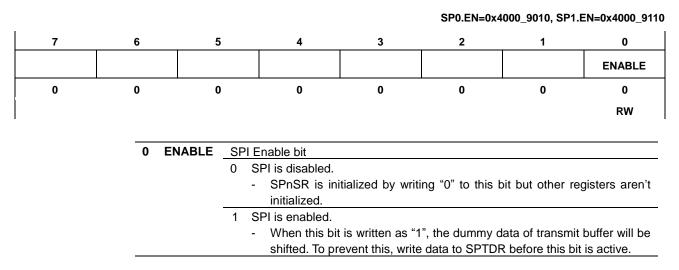
SPnBR is an16-bit read/write register. Baud rate can be set by writing to this register.

										SP0.	BR=0x40	000_900	C, SP1.E	3R=0x40	00_910
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							В	R							
							0x0	0FF							
							R	w							
			15	BR	Baud	rate set	ting bits								
					- B	aud Rat	e = PCL	K / (BR	+ 1).						
			0		(E	BR must	be bigge	er than "	'0", BR >	>=2)					

# SP*n.*EN

# SPI n Enable Register

SPnEN is a single-bit read/write register. It contains SPI enable bit.



**Note:** When in SPI Slave mode, be sure to disable the SPI prior to loading the TDR register, then enable it to prevent an extra byte from being sent.



## SP*n.*LR

SPI n delay Length Register

SPnLR is a 24-bit read/write register. It contains start, burst, and stop length value.

SP0.CR=0x4000\_9014, SP1.CR=0x4000\_9114

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
											SF	۶L							В	TL							S	TL			
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0				0x	01							0x	01							0x	01			
											R	w							R	w							R	w			
•								•																•							

23	SPL	StoPLength value
16		$0x01 \sim 0xFF : 1 \sim 255$ SCLKs. (SPL >= 1)
15	BTL	BursTLength value
8		$0x01 \sim 0xFF : 1 \sim 255$ SCLKs. (BTL >= 1)
7	STL	STart Length value
0		$0x01 \sim 0xFF : 1 \sim 255$ SCLKs. (STL >= 1)

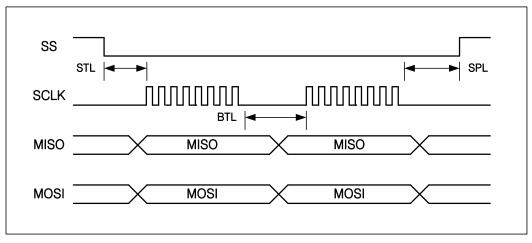


Figure14.1. SPI Waveform (STL, BTL, and SPL)



#### **Functional Description**

The SPI Transmit and Receive blocks share Clock Gen Block but they are independent of each other. The Transmit and Receive blocks have double buffers and SPI is available for back-to-back transfer operation.

# **SPI** Timing

The SPI has four modes of operation. These modes essentially control the way data is clocked in or out of an SPI device. The configuration is done by two bits in the SPI control register (SPnCR). The clock polarity is specified by the CPOL control bit, which selects an active high or active low clock. The clock phase (CPHA) control bit selects one of the two fundamentally different transfer formats. To ensure effective communication between master and slave, both devices have to run in the same mode. This can require a reconfiguration of the master to match the requirements of different peripheral slaves.

The clock polarity has no significant effect on the transfer format. Switching this bit causes the clock signal to be inverted (active high becomes active low and idle low becomes idle high). The settings of the clock phase, however, select one of the two different transfer timings, which are described in the next two chapters. Since the MOSI and MISO lines of the master and the slave are directly connected to each other, the diagrams show the timing of both devices, master and slave. The nSS line is the slave select input of the slave. The nSS pin of the master is not shown in the diagrams. It has to be inactive by a high level on this pin (if configured as input pin) or by configuring it as an output pin.

The timing of a SPI transfer where CPHA is zero is shown in Figures 10.3 and 10.4. Two wave forms are shown for the SCK signal – one where CPOL equals zero and another where CPOL equals one.

When the SPI is configured as a slave, the transmission starts with the falling edge of the /SS line. This activates the SPI of the slave and the MSB of the byte stored in its data register (SPnTDR) is output on the MISO line. The actual transfer is started by a software write to the SPnTDR of the master. This causes the clock signal to be generated. If the CPHA equals zero, the SCLK signal remains zero for the first half of the first SCLK cycle. This ensures that the data is stable on the input lines of both the master and the slave. The data on the input lines is read with the edge of the SCLK line from its inactive to its active. The edge of the SCLK line from its active to its inactive state (falling edge if CPOL equals zero and rising edge if CPOL equals one) causes the data to be shifted one bit further so that the next bit is output on the MOSI and MISO lines.

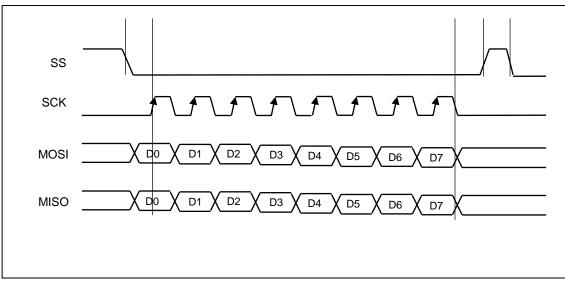
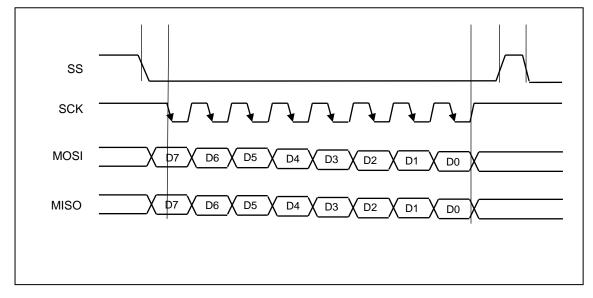
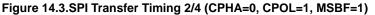


Figure 14.2.SPI Transfer Timing 1/4 (CPHA=0, CPOL=0, MSBF=0)







The timing of a SPI transfer where CPHA is one is shown in Figure 10.5 and 10.6. Two wave forms are shown for the SCLK signal – one when CPOL equals zero and another when CPOL equals one.

Similar to the pevious case, the falling edge of the nSS lines selects and activates the slave. Compared to the previous case, where CPHA equals zero, the transmission is not started and the MSB is not output by the slave at this stage. The actual transfer is started by a software write to the SPnTDR of the master that causes the clock signal to be generated. The first edge of the SCLK signal from its inactive to its active state (rising edge if CPOL equals zero and falling edge if CPOL equals one) causes both the master and the slave to output the MSB of the byte in the SPnTDR.

As shown in Figures 14.3 and 14.4, there is no delay of half a SCLK-cycle. The SCLK line changes its level immediately at the beginning of the first SCLK-cycle. The data on the input lines is read with the edge of the SCLK line from its active to its inactive state (falling edge if CPOL equals zero and rising edge if CPOL equals one). After eight clock pulses the transmission is completed.

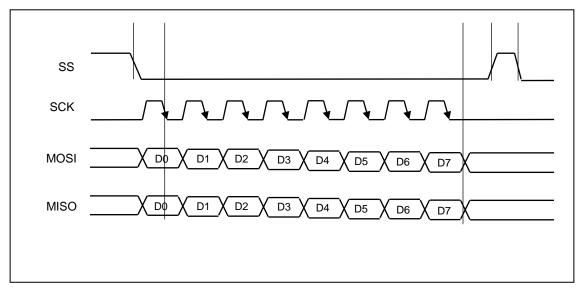


Figure 14.4.SPI Transfer Timing 3/4 (CPHA=1, CPOL=0, MSBF=0)



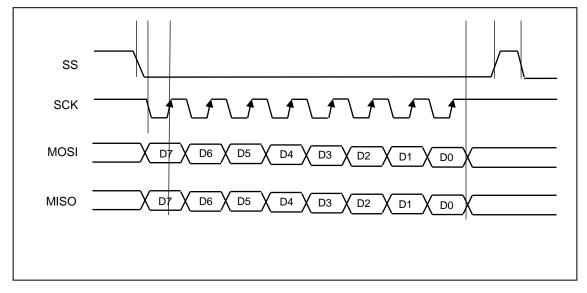


Figure 14.5.SPI Transfer Timing 4/4 (CPHA=1, CPOL=1, MSBF=1)

### DMA Handshake

SPI supports DMA handshaking operation. In order to operate DMA handshake, DMA registers should be set first. (See Chapter 9. Direct Memory Access Contoller). SPI0 has 2 channels of DMA, channel 8 for receiver and channel 9 for transmitter. SPI1 has channel 10 for receiver and channel 11 for transmitter. Because the transmitter and receiver are independent of each other, SPI can operate the two channels at the same time.

After the DMA channel for receiver is enabled and the receive buffer is filled, SPI sends Rx request to DMA to empty the buffer and waits for an ACK signal from DMA. If the Receive buffer is filled again after ACK signal, SPI sends an Rx request. If DMA Rx DONE becomes high, RXDMAF (SPnSR[8]) goes "1" and an interrupt is serviced when RXDIE (SPnCR[17]) is set.

Similarly, if the transmit buffer is empty after the DMA channel for transmitter is enabled, SPI sends a Tx request to DMA to fill the buffer and waits for an ACK signal from DMA. If the transmit buffer is empty again after the ACK signal, SPI sends a Tx request. If DMA Tx DONE becomes high, TXDMAF(SPnSR[9]) goes "1" and an interrupt is serviced when TXDIE(SPnCR[18]) is set.

The slave transmitter sends dummy data at the first transfer (8~17 SCLKs) in DMA handshake mode.

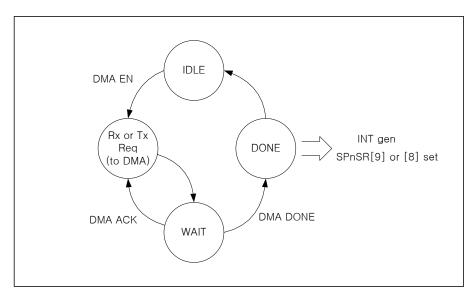


Figure 14.6.DMA Handshake Flowchart

# **15.** I<sup>2</sup>C Interface

# Overview

The Inter-Integrated Circuit ( $I^2C$ ) bus serves as an interface between the microcontroller and the serial  $I^2C$  bus. It provides two wires and a serial bus interface to a large number of popular devices and allows parallel-bus systems to communicate bidirectionally with the  $I^2C$ -bus.

- Master and slave operation
- Programmable communication speed
- Multi-master bus configuration
- 7-bit addressing mode
- Standard data rate of 100/400 kbps
- STOP signal generation and detection
- START signal generation
- ACK bit generation and detection

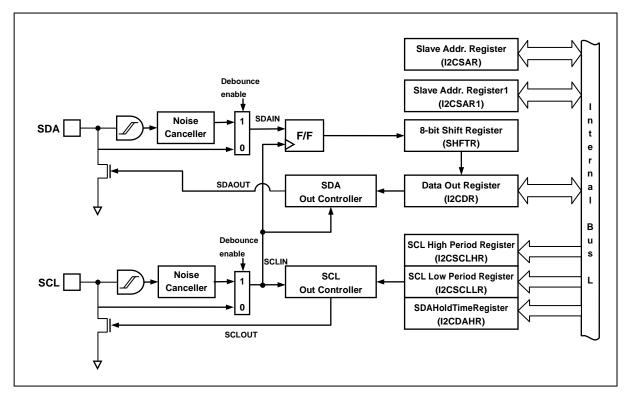


Figure 15.1. I<sup>2</sup>C Block Diagram

# **Pin Description**

PIN NAME	TYPE	DESCRIPTION
SCL0	I/O	l <sup>2</sup> C channel 0 Serial clock bus line (open-drain)
SDA0	I/O	l <sup>2</sup> C channel 0 Serial data bus line (open-drain)
SCL1	I/O	I <sup>2</sup> C channel 1 Serial clock bus line (open-drain)
SDA1	I/O	l <sup>2</sup> C channel 1 Serial data bus line (open-drain)

#### Table 15.1. I<sup>2</sup>C Interface External Pins

# Registers

The base address of  $I^2C0$  is  $0x4000\_A000$  and the base address of  $I^2C1$  is  $0x4000\_A100$ . The register map is described in Tables 15.2 and 15.3.

Table 15.2. I <sup>2</sup> C	Interface Base Address
Channel	Base address
l <sup>2</sup> C0	0x4000_A000
l <sup>2</sup> C1	0x4000_A100

		Table 15	.3. I <sup>-</sup> C Register Map		
Name	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset	
IC0.DR	0xA000	R/W	I <sup>2</sup> C0 Data Register	0xFF	
IC0.SR	0xA008	R, R/W	I <sup>2</sup> C0 Status Register	0x00	
IC0.SAR	0xA00C	R/W	I <sup>2</sup> C0 Slave Address Register	0x00	
IC0.CR	0xA014	R/W	I <sup>2</sup> C0 Control Register	0x00	
IC0.SCLL	0xA018	R/W	I <sup>2</sup> C0 SCL LOW duration Register	0xFFFF	
IC0.SCLH	0xA01C	R/W	I <sup>2</sup> C0 SCL HIGH duration Register	0xFFFF	
IC0.SDH	0xA020	R/W	I <sup>2</sup> C0 SDA Hold Register	0x7F	
IC1.DR	0xA100	R/W	I <sup>2</sup> C1 Data Register	0xFF	
IC1.SR	0xA108	R, R/W	I <sup>2</sup> C1 Status Register	0x00	
IC1.SAR	0xA10C	R/W	I <sup>2</sup> C1 Slave Address Register	0x00	
IC1.CR	0xA114	R/W	I <sup>2</sup> C1 Control Register	0x00	
IC1.SCLL	0xA118	R/W	I <sup>2</sup> C1 SCL LOW duration Register	0xFFFF	
IC1.SCLH	IC1.SCLH 0xA11C		I <sup>2</sup> C1 SCL HIGH duration Register	0xFFFF	
IC1.SDH	0xA120	R/W	I <sup>2</sup> C1 SDA Hold Register	0x007F	

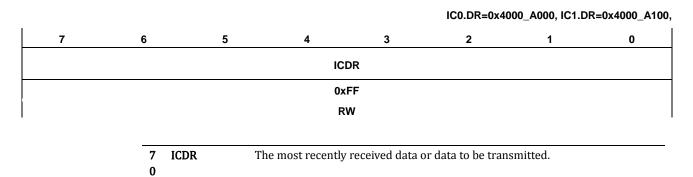
#### Table 15.3. I<sup>2</sup>C Register Map



i.

# ICn.DR I<sup>2</sup>C Data Register

ICnDR is an 8-bit read/write register. It contains a byte of serial data to be transmitted or a byte which has just been received.



# ICn.SR I<sup>2</sup>C Status Register

ICnSR is an 8-bit read/write register. It contains the status of  $I^2C$  bus interface. Writing to the register clears the status bits except for IMASTER.

#### IC0.SR=0x4000\_A008, IC1.SR=0x4000\_A008

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
GCALL	TEND	STOP	SSEL	MLOST	BUSY	TMODE	RXACK
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW

7	GCALL	General call flag
		0 General call is not detected.
		1 General call detected.
6	TEND	1 Byte transmission complete flag
		0 The transmission is working or not completed.
		1 The transmission is completed.
5	STOP	STOP flag
		0 STOP is not detected.
		1 STOP is detected.
4	SSEL	Slave flag (Start condition received)
		0 Slave is not selected.
		1 Slave is selected.
3	MLOST	Mastership lost flag
		0 Mastership is not lost.
		1 Mastership is lost.
2	BUSY	BUSY flag
		0 I <sup>2</sup> C bus is in IDLE state.
		1 I <sup>2</sup> C bus is busy.
1	TMODE	Transmitter/Receiver mode flag
		0 Receiver mode.
		1 Transmitter mode.
0	RXACK	Rx ACK flag
		0 Rx ACK is not received.
		1 Rx ACK is received.



### ICn.SAR

# I<sup>2</sup>C Slave Address Register

ICnSAR is an 8-bit read/write register. It shows the address in slave mode.

1

					IC0.SAR=0x400	00_A00C, IC1.SA	AR=0x4000_A10C
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			SVAD				GCEN
			0x00				0
			RW				RW
	7 S 1	SVAD	7-bit Slave Addres	SS			
	0 0	GCEN	General call enabl	le bit			
			0 General ca	ll is disabled.			

General call is enabled.



# ICn.CR I<sup>2</sup>C Control Register

ICnCR is an 8-bit read/write register. The register can be set to configure  $I^2C$  operation mode and simultaneously allows for  $I^2C$  transactions to be kicked off.

										IC	0CR=0x4	4000_A0	14, IC1C	R=0x40	00_A11
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								۴	I2CEN	SOFTRST	INTEN	ACKEN		STOP	START
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
						RV	N	R	RW	RW	RW	RW		RW	RW
			9 8	INTDEL		1 2* 2 4* 3 8*	ICnSCL ICnSCL ICnSCL ICnSCL	.L .L .L .L	ween ad	dress an	nd data t	ransfer	(or DAT	A and DA	ATA)
			7	IIF			errupt i	bit s inactiv s active	7e						
			6	I2CEN			ole bit 2 disable 2 enable								
			5	SOFTRST		Soft Rese 0 Sof	et enabl 't Reset								
			4	INTEN		Interrup 0 Inte	t enable errupt i		ed.						
			3	ACKEN		ACK ena	ble bit i K is not		ver mode er receiv	ving data	a.				
			1	STOP		Stop ena transmis 0 Sto	able bi sion wi p is dis	t. When ill be sto abled.	this b pped ev	it is set en thoug	gh ACK s		s been r	eceived	
			0	START		Transmi 0 Wa	ssion st its in sl		n master le.	<sup>.</sup> mode.					

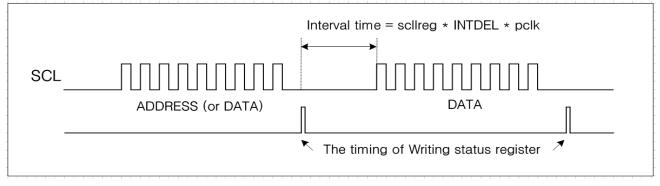


Figure15.1. INTDEL in Master Mode



ICn.SCLL

# I<sup>2</sup>C SCL LOW Duration Register

ICnSCLL is a 16-bit read/write register. The SCL LOW time is set by writing this register in master mode.

										IC0.SDL	L=0x400	00_A018,	IC1.SDI	_L=0x40	00_A118
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							so	CLL							
							0xF	FFF							
							R	W							
		_													
			15	SCLL	SCL	LOW d	uration	value.							
					SCL	L = (PC)	CLK * SC	LL[15:0	) + 2*	PCLKs					
		_	0		Defa	ault valı	ue is 0xI	FFFF.							

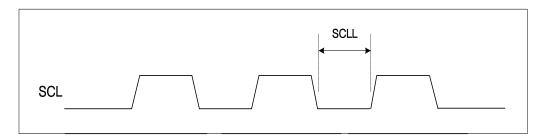


Figure 15.2. SCL LOW Timing



# ICn.SCLH I<sup>2</sup>C SCL HIGH Duration Register

ICnSCLH is a 16-bit read/write register. The SCL HIGH time is set by writing this register in master mode.

									10	C0.SDLH	=0x4000	D_A01C,	IC1.SDL	H=0x40	00_A110
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							so	CLH							
							0xF	FFF							
							R	W							
		_													
			15	SCLH	SCL	HIGH d	uration	value.							
					SCL	H = (P)	CLK * SC	CLH[15:0	) + 3	PCLKs					
		_	0		Defa	ault valı	ue is 0xF	FFF.							

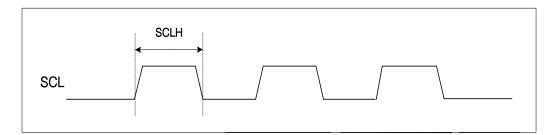


Figure 15.3.SCL HIGH Timing



### ICn.SDH

# **SDA Hold Register**

ICnSDH is a 15-bit read/write register. The SDA HOLD time is set by writing this register in master mode.

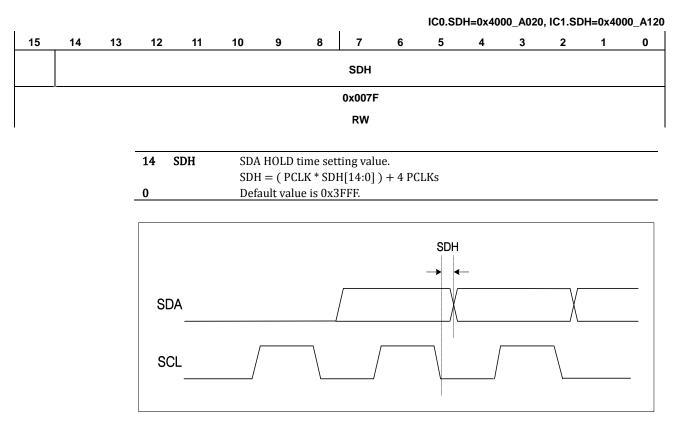


Figure 15.4.SDA HOLD Timing

# **Functional Description**

# I<sup>2</sup>C Bit Transfer

The data on the SDA line must be stable during the "H" period of the clock. The "H" or "L" state of the data line can only change when the clock signal on the SCL line is "L" as shown in Figure 15.5.

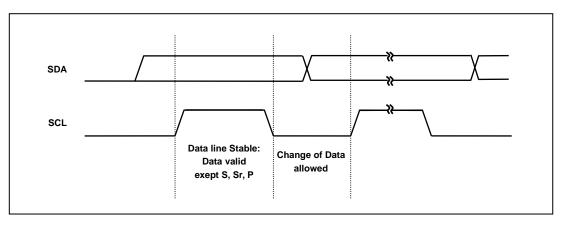


Figure 15.5. I<sup>2</sup>C Bus Bit Transfer



#### **START/Repeated START/STOP**

Within the procedure of the I<sup>2</sup>C-bus, unique situations arise which are defined as START(S) and STOP(P) conditions (see Figure 15.6.).

An "H" to "L" transition on the SDA line while SCL is "H" is one such unique case. This situation indicates a START condition.

An "L" to "H" transition on the SDA line while SCL is "H" defines a STOP condition.

START and STOP conditions are always generated by the master. The bus is considered to be busy after the START condition. The bus is considered to be free again a certain time after the STOP condition.

The bus is busy if a repeated START(Sr) is generated instead of a STOP condition. In this respect, the START(S) and repeated START(Sr) conditions are functionally identical. Therefore, for the remainder of this document, the S symbol will be used as a generic term to represent both the START and repeated START conditions, unless Sr is particularly relevant.

Detection of START and STOP conditions by devices connected to the bus is easy if they incorporate the necessary interfacing hardware. However, microcontrollers with no such interface have to sample the SDA line at least twice per clock period to sense the transition.

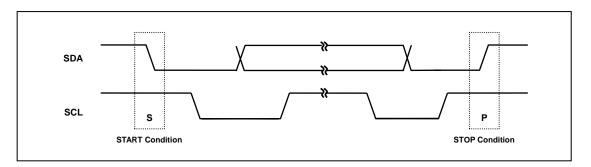


Figure 15.6. START and STOP Condition

#### **Data Transfer**

Every byte put on the SDA line must be 8-bit long. The number of bytes that can be transmitted per transfer is unrestricted. Each byte has to be followed by an acknowledge bit. Data is transferred with the most significant bit (MSB) first (see Figure 15.7). If a slave cannot receive or transmit another complete byte of data until it has performed some other function, for example servicing an internal interrupt, it can hold the clock line SCL "L" to force the master into a wait state. Data transfer then continues when the slave is ready for another byte of data and releases clock line SCL.



A message which starts with such an address can be terminated by generation of a STOP conditions, even during the transmission of a byte. In this case, no acknowledge is generated.

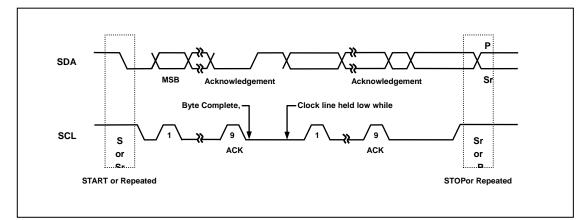


Figure 15.7. I<sup>2</sup>C Bus Data Transfer



### Acknowledge

Data transfer with acknowledge is obligatory. The acknowledge-related clock pulse is generated by the master. The transmitter releases the SDA line (HIGH) during the acknowledge clock pulse.

The receiver must pull down the SDA line during the acknowledge clock pulse so that it remains stable "L" during the "H" period of this clock pulse (see Figure 15.8). Additionally, set-up and hold times must also be taken into account.

When a slave doesn't acknowledge the slave address (for example, it's unable to receive or transmit because it's performing some real-time function), the data line must be left "H" by the slave. The master can then generate either a STOP condition to abort the transfer, or a repeated START condition to start a new transfer.

If a slave-receiver acknowledges the slave address, but later in the transfer cannot receive any more data bytes, the master must again abort the transfer. This is indicated by the slave generating the not-acknowledge on the first byte to follow. The slave leaves the data line "H" and the master generates a STOP or a repeated START condition.

If a master-receiver is involved in a transfer, it must signal the end of data to the slave-transmitter by not generating an acknowledge on the last byte that was clocked out of the slave. The slave-transmitter must release the data line to allow the master to generate a STOP or repeated START condition.

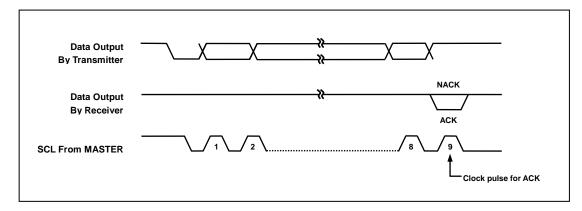


Figure 15.8. I<sup>2</sup>C Bus Acknowledge



### **Synchronization**

All masters generate their own clock on the SCL line to transfer messages on the I<sup>2</sup>C-bus. Data is only valid during the "H" period of the clock. A defined clock is therefore needed for the bit-by-bit arbitration procedure to take place.

Clock synchronization is performed using the wired-AND connection of I<sup>2</sup>C interfaces to the SCL line. This means that an "H" to "L" transition on the SCL line will cause the devices to start counting off their "L" period and, after a device clock has gone "L", it will hold the SCL line in that state until the clock "H" state is reached (see Figure 15.9). However, the "L" to "H" transition of this clock may not change the state of the SCL line if another clock is still within its "L" by the device with the longest "L" period. Devices with shorter "L" periods enter an "H" wait-state during this time.

When all devices have counted off their "L" period, the clock line will be released and go "H". There will then be no difference between the device clocks and the state of the SCL line, and the devices will start counting their "H" periods. The first device to complete its "H" period will again pull the SCL line "L".

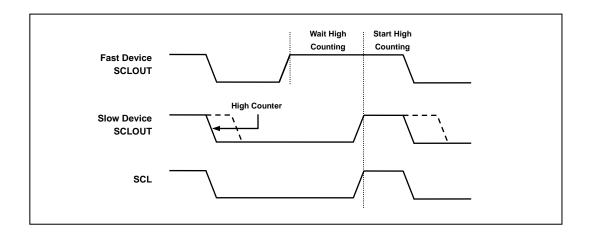


Figure 15.9. Clock Synchronization During the Arbitration Procedure

#### Arbitration

A master may start a transfer only if the bus is free. Two or more masters may generate a START condition within the minimum hold time of the START condition which results in a defined START condition to the bus.

Arbitration takes place on the SDA line, while the SCL line is at the "H" level, in such a way that the master which transmits "H" level, while another master is transmitting a "L" level will switch off its DATA output stage because the level on the bus doesn't correspond to its own level.

Arbitration can continue for many bits. Its first stage is comparison of the address bits. If the masters are each trying to address the same device, arbitration continues with comparison of the data-bits if they are master-transmitter, or acknowledge-bits if they are master-receiver. Because address and data information on the I<sup>2</sup>C-bus is determined by the winning master, no information is lost during the arbitration process.

A master that loses the arbitration can generate clock pulses until the end of the byte in which it loses the arbitration.

If a master also incorporates a slave function and it loses arbitration during the addressing stage, it is possible that the winning master is trying to address it. The losing master must therefore switch over immediately to its slave mode.

Figure 15.10 shows the arbitration procedure for two masters. There may be additional masters involved, depending on how many masters are connected to the bus. As soon as there is a difference between the internal data level of the master generating Device1 Dataout and the actual level on the SDA line, its data output is switched off, which means that an "H" output level is then connected to the bus. This will not affect



the data transfer initiated by the winning master.

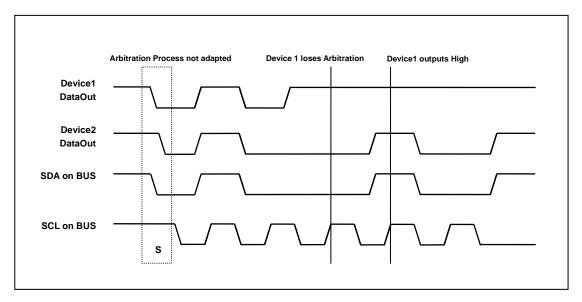


Figure 15.10. Arbitration Procedure of Two Masters



# I<sup>2</sup>C OPERATION

I<sup>2</sup>C supports interrupt operation. After the interrupt is serviced, the IIF(ICnSR[10]) flag is set. ICnSR shows I<sup>2</sup>C-bus status information and the SCL line stays "L" before the register is written as a certain value. The status register can be cleared by writing any value to the status register.

#### **Master Transmitter**

The master transmitter shows the flow of the transmitter in Master mode as shown in Figure 15.11.

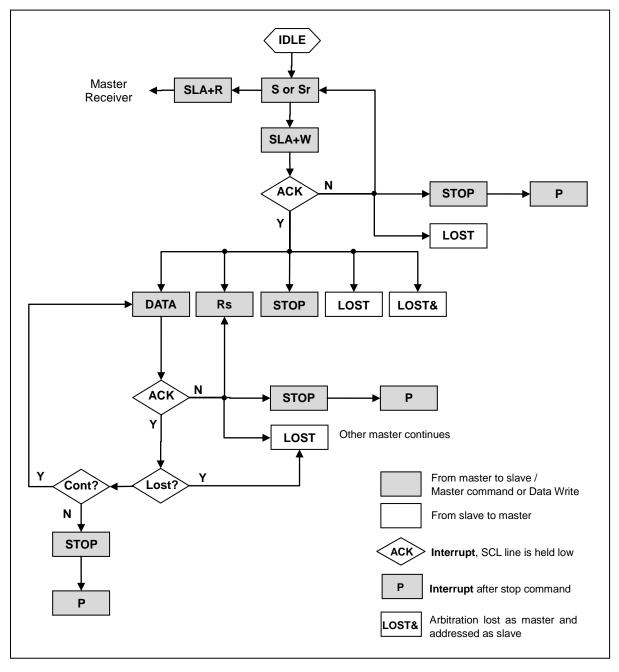


Figure 15.11. Transmitter Flowchart in Master Mode



#### **Master Receiver**

The master receiver shows the flow of the receiver in Master mode as shown in Figure 15.12.

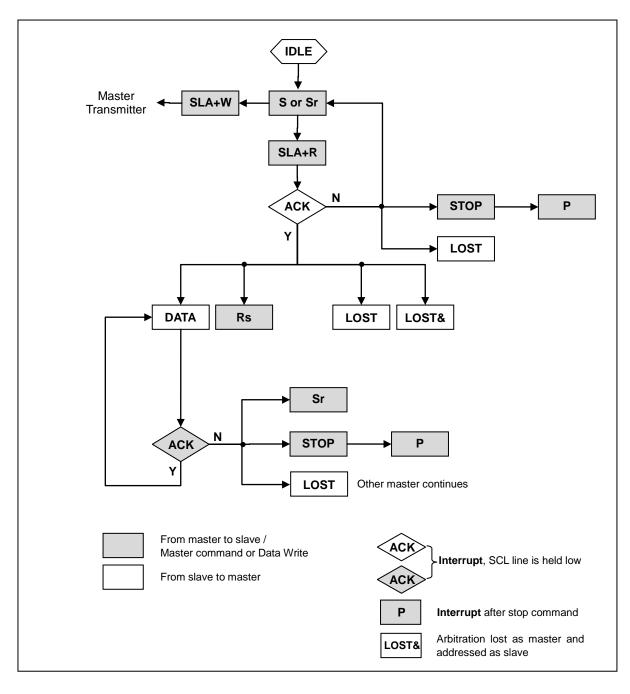


Figure 15.12. Receiver Flowchart in Master Mode



### **Slave Transmitter**

The slave transmitter shows the flow of the transmitter in Slave mode, as shown in Figure 15.13.

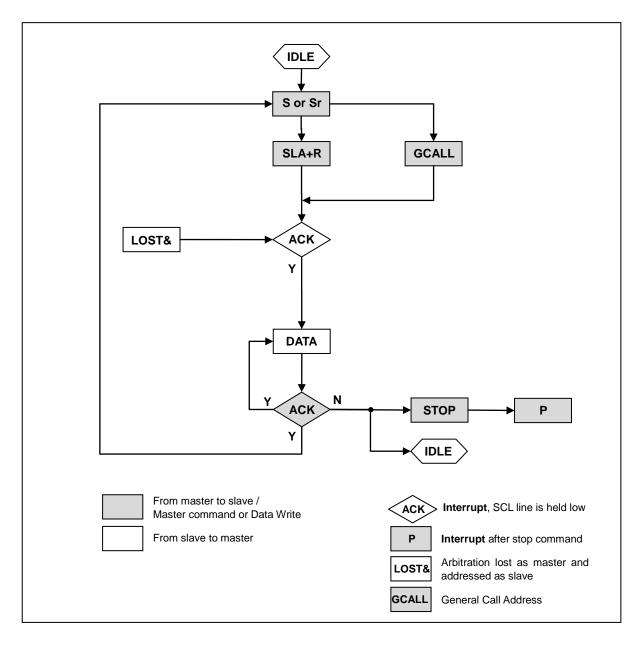


Figure 15.13. Transmitter Flowchart in Slave Mode



### **Slave Receiver**

The slave receiver shows the flow of the receiver in Slave mode, as shown in Figure 15.14.

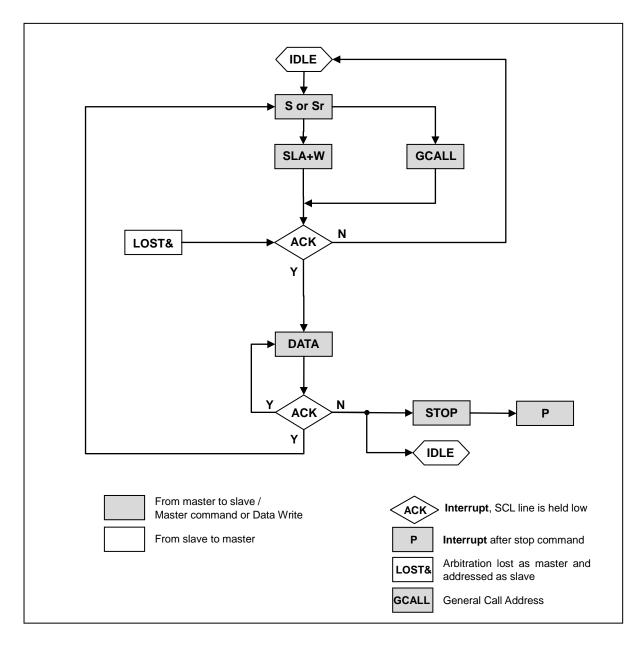


Figure 15.14. Receiver Flowchart in Slave Mode



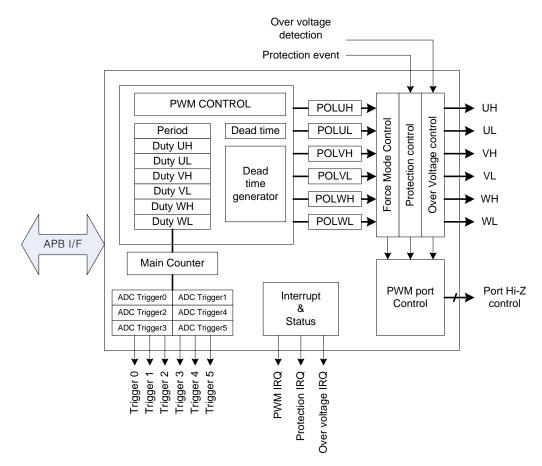
# 16. Motor Pulse-Width-Modulator

# Introduction

The Motor Pulse Width Modulator (MPWM) is a programmable motor controller which is optimized for 3-phase inverter control applications. It can be used in several other applications that require timing, counting, and comparison.

MPWM includes three channels, each of which controls a pair of outputs that in turn can control an AC or DC motor through an inverter bridge. Features include:

- 6 channel outputs for motor control
- Dead- time zone support
- Protection event and over voltage event handling
- 6 trigger outputs for ADC
- Interval interrupt mode
- Up-down count mode





# **Pin Description**

_		Table16.1. External Signals
PIN NAME	TYPE	DESCRIPTION
MPOUH	0	MPWM 0 Phase-U H-side output
MP0UL	0	MPWM 0 Phase-ULH-side output
MP0VH	0	MPWM 0 Phase-V H-side output
MP0VL	0	MPWM 0 Phase-V L-side output
MPOWH	0	MPWM 0 Phase-W L-side output
MPOWL	0	MPWM 0 Phase-W L-side output
MP1UH	0	MPWM 1 Phase-U H-side output
MP1UL	0	MPWM 1 Phase-U L-side output
MP1VH	0	MPWM 1 Phase-V H-side output
MP1VL	0	MPWM 1 Phase-V L-side output
MP1WH	0	MPWM 1 Phase-W L-side output
MP1WL	0	MPWM 1 Phase-W L-side output
PRTIN0	I	MPWM 0 Protection Input
OVIN0	I	MPWM 0 Over-voltage Input
PRTIN1	I	MPWM 1 Protection Input
OVIN1	I	MPWM 1 Over-voltage Input

# Registers

The base address of MPWM is Table 16.2.

Tal	Table16.2. MPWM Base Address								
	BASE ADDRESS								
MPWM0	0x4000_4000								
MPWM0	0x4000_5000								



#### Table 16.3 shows the register memory map.

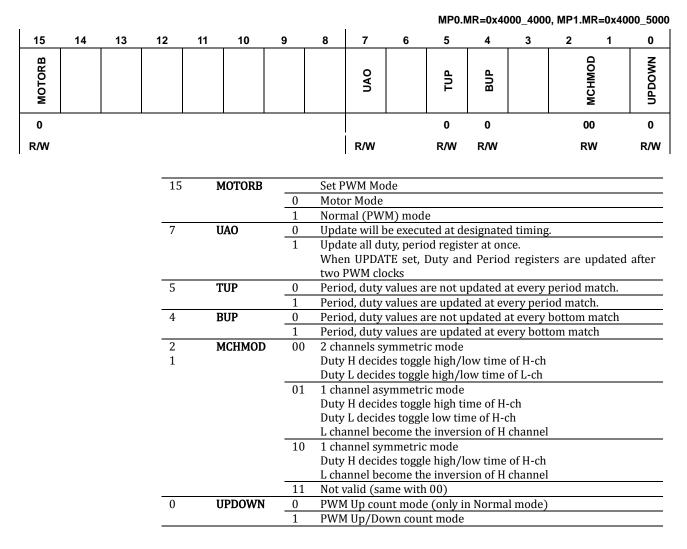
[			Table16.3. MPWM Register Map	
Name	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset
MPn.MR	0x0000	R/W	PWM Mode register	0x0000_0000
MPn.OLR	0x0004	R/W	PWM Output Level register	0x0000_0000
MPn.FOR	0x0008	R/W	PWM Force Output register	0x0000_0000
MPn.PRD	0x000C	R/W	PWM Period register	0x0000_0002
MPn.DUH	0x0010	R/W	PWM Duty UH register	0x0000_0001
MPn.DVH	0x0014	R/W	PWM Duty VH register	0x0000_0001
MPn.DWH	0x0018	R/W	PWM Duty WH register	0x0000_0001
MPn.DUL	0x001C	R/W	PWM Duty UL register	0x0000_0001
MPn.DVL	0x0020	R/W	PWM Duty VL register	0x0000_0001
MPn.DWL	0x0024	R/W	PWM Duty WL register	0x0000_0001
MPn.CR1	0x0028	R/W	PWM Control register 1	0x0000_0000
MPn.CR2	0x002C	R/W	PWM Control register 2	0x0000_0000
MPn.SR	0x0030	R	PWM Status register	0x0000_0000
MPn.IER	0x0034	R/W	PWM Interrupt Enable	0x0000_0000
MPn.CNT	0x0038	R	PWM counter register	0x0000_0001
MPn.DTR	0x003C	R/W	PWM dead time control	0x0000_0000
MPn.PCR0	0x0040	R/W	PWM protection 0 control register	0x0000_0000
MPn.PSR0	0x0044	R/W	PWM protection 0 status register	0x0000_0080
MPn.PCR1	0x0048	R/W	PWM protection 1 control register	0x0000_0000
MPn.PSR1	0x004C	R/W	PWM protection 1 status register	0x0000_0000
-	0x0054	-	Reserved	-
MPn.ATR1	0x0058	R/W	PWM ADC Trigger reg1	0x0000_0000
MPn.ATR2	0x005C	R/W	PWM ADC Trigger reg2	0x0000_0000
MPn.ATR3	0x0060	R/W	PWM ADC Trigger reg3	0x0000_0000
MPn.ATR4	0x0064	R/W	PWM ADC Trigger reg4	0x0000_0000
MPn.ATR5	0x0068	R/W	PWM ADC Trigger reg5	0x0000_0000
MPn.ATR6	0x006C	R/W	PWM ADC Trigger reg6	0x0000_0000

#### Table16.3. MPWM Register Map

#### MPn.MR

### **MPWM Mode Register**

The PWM operation Mode register is a 16-bit register.

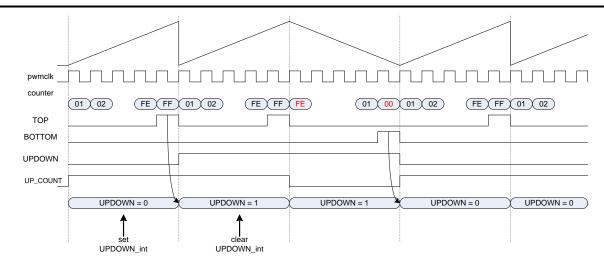


After initial PWM period and duty setting is completed, the UAO bit should be set once for updating the setting value into the internal operating registers. This action will help to transfer the setting data from the user interface register to the internal operating register. The UAO bit should stay at the set state for at least 2-PWM clock periods. Otherwise, the update command can be missed and internal registers will retain the previous data.

MCHMOD in the MPn.MR field is only effective when MOTORB in MPn.MR is clear "0". Otherwise, the MCHMOD field value will be ignored internally and will keep the "00" value.

UPDOWN in the MPn.MR field is only effective when MOTORB in MPn.MR is set to "1". Otherwise, the UPDOWN field value will be ignored internally and will keep the "1" value. In the motor mode, the counter is always updown count operation.





# MPn.OLR MPWM Output Level Register

PWM Port Mode register is a 16-bit register.

					MP0.OLR=0x400	00_4004, MP1.OI	_R=0x4000_5
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		WHL	VHL	UHL	WLL	VLL	ULL
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
		WHL	0	Normal Output =	L / Active Output	t = H	
	. <u></u>		1	Normal Output =	/ 1		
		VHL	0	Normal Output =			
			1	Normal Output =			
		UHL	0	Normal Output =	L / Active Output	t = H	
			1	Normal Output =	H / Active Outpu	t = L	
		WLL	0	Normal Output =	L / Active Output	: = H	
			1	Normal Output =	H / Active Outpu	t = L	
		VLL	0	Normal Output =	<i>i</i> <b>i</b>		
			1	Normal Output =	H / Active Outpu	t = L	
		ULL	0	Normal Output =			
			1	Normal Output =	· · ·		



	Table 1	16.1. MPWM Regis	ter Map					
	Level	NORM	NORMAL mode					
PWM Output	Levei	UP mode	UPDOWN mode	MOTOR mode				
WН	Default level	LOW	HIGH	LOW				
۷۷⊓	Active level	HIGH	LOW	HIGH				
WL	Default level	LOW	LOW	HIGH				
VVL	Active level	HIGH	HIGH	LOW				
VH	Default level	LOW	HIGH	LOW				
VП	Active level	HIGH	LOW	HIGH				
VL	Default level	LOW	LOW	HIGH				
VL	Active level	HIGH	HIGH	LOW				
UH	Default level	LOW	HIGH	LOW				
UH	Active level	HIGH	LOW	HIGH				
	Default level	LOW	LOW	HIGH				
UL	Active level	HIGH	HIGH	LOW				

Figure 16.2 shows the polarity control block. This is an example of WH signal polarity control.

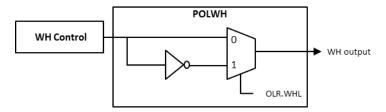


Figure 16.2 Polarity Control Block

## MPn.FOR MPWM Force Output Level Register

The PWM force output register is an 8-bit register. The PWM output level can be forced by an abnormal event from an external or user-intended condition. When the forced condition occurs, each PWM output level which is programmed in the FOLR register will be forced.

7	6		5	4	3	2	1	0
		w	HFL	VHFL	UHFL	WLFL	VLFL	ULFL
0	0		0	0	0	0	0	0
		F	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
		5	WHFL		Select WH Outpu	t Force Level		
				-	0 Output For	ce Level is 'L'		
					1 Output For	ce Level is 'H'		
		4	VHFL		Select VH Output	Force Level		
				-	0 Output For	ce Level is 'L'		
					1 Output For	ce Level is 'H'		
		3	UHFL		Select UH Output	Force Level		
				-	0 Output For	ce Level is 'L'		

#### MP0.FOR=0x4000\_4008, MP1.FOR=0x4000\_5008,



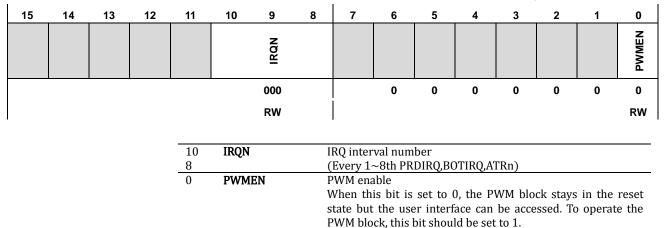
Motor Pulse-Width-Modulator

		1 Output Force Level is 'H'
2	WLFL	Select WL Output Force Level
		0 Output Force Level is 'L'
		1 Output Force Level is 'H'
1	VLFL	Select VL Output Force Level
		0 Output Force Level is 'L'
		1 Output Force Level is 'H'
0	ULFL	Select UL Output Force Level
		0 Output Force Level is 'L'
		1 Output Force Level is 'H'

# MPn.CR1 MPWM Control Register 1

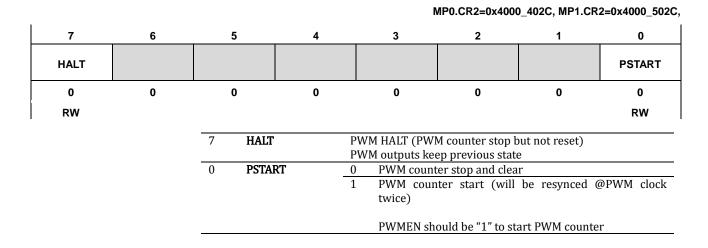
PWM Control Register 1 is a 16-bit register.

MP0.CR1=0x4000\_4028, MP1.CR1=0x4000\_5028



## MPn.CR2 MPWM Control Register 2

PWM Control Register 2 is an 8-bit register.



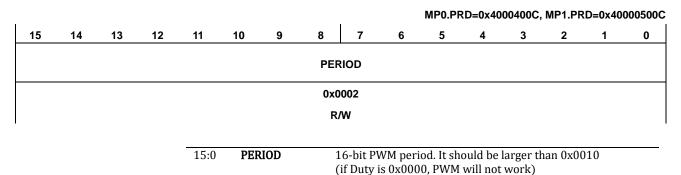
PS034603-0617



#### **MPn.PRD**

### **MPWM Period Register**

PWM Period Register is a 16-bit register.



# MPn.DUH MPWM Duty UH Register

PWM U channel duty register is an 16-bit register.

										MPODU	JH=0x40	00_4010	, MP1DU	JH=0x40	00_501
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							DUT	YUH							
							0x0	0001							
							R	/w							
				15:0	DUT	TY UH				y for UH					
									-	er than (		• •			
							(	if Duty i	s 0x000	0, PWM	will not	work)			

## MPn.DVH MPWM Duty VH Register

PWM V channel duty register is a 16-bit register.

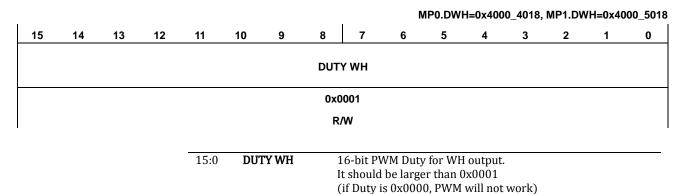
										MP0.D	/H=0x40	00_4014	ι, MΡ1D\	/H=0x40	00_501
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							DUT	Y VH							
							0								
							UXU	0001							
							R	/W							
				15:0	DU	ГҮ ҮН		l 6-bit P	WM Dut	y for VH	output.			_	
										er than (					
							(	if Duty	is 0x000	0, PWM	will not	work)			



#### **MPn.DWH**

## **MPWM Duty WH Register**

PWM W channel duty register is a 16-bit register.



## MPn.DUL MPWM Duty UL Register

PWM U channel duty register is a 16-bit register.

										MP0.DU	L=0x400	0_401C,	MP1.DU	JL=0x40	00_501
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							DUT	YUL							
							0x0	0001							
							R	/w							
				15:0	יווס	TY UL	-	L6-bit PV	VM Dut	v for III	output				
				15.0				t should							
								(if Duty i				work)			

# MPn.DVL MPWM Duty VL Register

PWM V channel duty register is a 16-bit register.

										MP0.D	/L=0x40	00_4020	, MP1.D	/L=0x40	00_502
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							DUT	'Y VL							
							0x0	0001							
							R	/W							
				15:0	DUT	TY VL	Ι	t should	be larg	y for VL er than ( )0, PWM	)x0001	work)			



#### **MPn.DWL**

### **MPWM Duty WL Register**

PWM W channel duty register is a 16-bit register.

										MP0.DW	L=0x400	0_4024,	MP1.DV	VL=0x40	00_5024
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							DUT	YWL							
							0	0001							
							UXU	001							
							R	/W							
				15:0	DUI	TY WL	1	l6-bit PV	VM Dut	y for WL	output.				
										er than (					
							(	if Duty i	s 0x000	0, PWM	will not	work)			

## MPn.IER MPWM Interrupt Enable Register

PWM Interrupt Enable Register is an 8-bit register.

#### MP0.IER=0x4000\_4034, MP1.IER=0x4000\_5034,

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
PRDIEN	BOTIEN	WHIE	VHIE	UHIE	WLIE	VLIE	ULIE
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW

7	PRDIEN	PWM Counter Period Interrupt enable
		0 interrupt disable
		1 interrupt enable
6	BOTIEN	PWM Counter Bottom Interrupt enable
		0 interrupt disable
		1 interrupt enable
5	WHIE	WH Duty or ATR6 Match Interrupt enable
	ATR6IE	0 interrupt disable
		1 interrupt enable
4	VHIE	VH Duty or ATR5 Match Interrupt enable
	ATR5IE	0 interrupt disable
		1 interrupt enable
3	UHIE	UH Duty or ATR4 Match Interrupt enable
	ATR4IE	0 interrupt disable
		1 interrupt enable
2	WLIE	WL Duty or ATR3 Match Interrupt enable
	ATR3IE	0 interrupt disable
		1 interrupt enable
1	VLIE	VL Duty or ATR2 Match Interrupt enable
	ATR2IE	0 interrupt disable
		1 interrupt enable
0	ULIE	UL Duty or ATR1 Match Interrupt enable
	ATR1IE	0 interrupt disable
		1 interrupt enable

MPn.IER[5:0] control bits are shared by the duty match interrupt event and ADC trigger match interrupt event. When ADC trigger mode is disabled, the interrupt is generated by the duty match condition; else the interrupt is generated by the ADC trigger counter match condition. The ADC trigger mode is selected by the ATMOD bit field in the ATRm register.



#### MPn.SR

### **MPWM Status Register**

PWM Status Register is a 16-bit register.

										MP0.	SR=0x4	000_403	0, MP1.S	6R=0x40	00_5030
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
DOWN	IRQCNT							PRDIF	BOTIF	DWHIF ATR6F	DVHIF ATR5F	DUHIF ATR4F	DWLIF ATR3F	DVLIF ATR2F	DULIF Atr1f
0		000		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
R/W		R/W						R/W	./W R/W R/W R			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

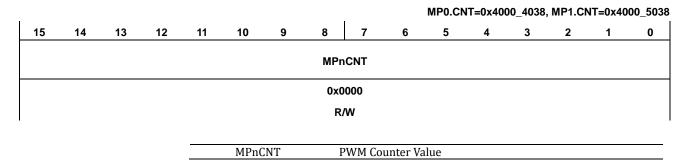
15	DOWN	0	PWM Count Up
		1	PWM Count Down
14	IRQCNT[2:0]		Interrupt count number of period match
12			(Interval PRDIRQ mode)
7	PRDIF		PWM Period Interrupt flag(write "1" to clear flag)
		0	No interrupt occurred
		1	Interrupt occurred
6	BOTIF		PWM Bottom Interrupt flag(write "1" to clear flag)
		0	No interrupt occurred
		1	Interrupt occurred
5	DWHIF		PWM duty WH interrupt flag(write "1" to clear flag)
	ATR6F		(Duty interrupt is enabled if ATR6 was disabled)
		0	No interrupt occurred
		1	Interrupt occurred
4	DVHIF		PWM duty VH interrupt flag(write "1" to clear flag)
	ATR5F		(Duty interrupt is enabled if ATR5 was disabled)
		0	No interrupt occurred
		1	Interrupt occurred
3	DUHIF		PWM duty UH interrupt flag(write "1" to clear flag)
	ATR4F		(Duty interrupt is enabled if ATR4 was disabled)
		0	No interrupt occurred
		1	Interrupt occurred
2	DWLIF		PWM duty WL interrupt flag(write "1" to clear flag)
	ATR3F		(Duty interrupt is enabled if ATR3 was disabled)
		0	No interrupt occurred
		1	Interrupt occurred
1	DVLIF		PWM duty VL interrupt flag(write "1" to clear flag)
	ATR2F		(Duty interrupt is enabled if ATR2 was disabled)
		0	No interrupt occurred
		1	Interrupt occurred
0	DULIF		PWM duty UL interrupt flag(write "1" to clear flag)
	ATR1F		(Duty interrupt is enabled if ATR1 was disabled)
		0	No interrupt occurred
		1	Interrupt occurred



#### **MPn.CNT**

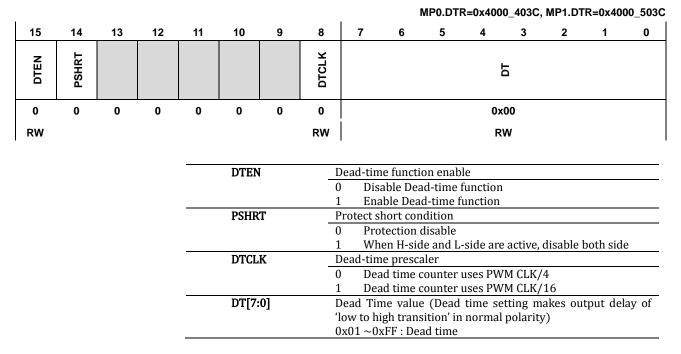
#### **MPWM Counter Register**

PWM Counter Register is a 16-bit Read-Only register.



### MPn.DTR MPWM Dead Time Register

PWM Dead Time Register is a 16-bit register.



**Note:** Protect short condition is for only internal PWM level and not for external PWM level. When the internal signal of H-side and L-side are the same high level, the protection short function works to force both H-side and L-side to low level.



#### MPn.PCR0/1

### **MPWM Protection 0/1 Control Register**

PWM Protection Control Register is a 16-bit register.

										MP0.PC	R=0x40	00_4040	, MP1.PC	CR=0x40	00_5040
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
PROTEN	PROTPOL					PROTD		PROTIE		WHPROTM	VHPROTM	UHPROTM	WLPROTM	VPROTM	UPROTM
0	0					000		0		0	0	0	0	0	0
RW	RW					RW		RW		RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW

15	PROT0EN	Enable Protection Input 0
14	PROTOPOL	Select Protection Input Polarity
		0: Low-Active
		1: High-Active
10	PROTD	Protection Input debounce
8		0 – no debounce
		1~7 – debounce by (MPWMCLK * PROTD[2:0])
7	PROTIE	Protection Interrupt enable
		0 Disable protection interrupt
		1 Enable protection interrupt
5	WHPROTM	Activate W-phase H-side protection output
		0 Disable Protection Output
		1 Enable Protection Output with FOR value
4	VHPROTM	Activate V-phase H-side protection output
		0 Disable Protection Output
		1 Enable Protection Output with FOR value
3	UHPROTM	Activate U-phase H-side protection output
		0 Disable Protection Output
		1 Enable Protection Output with FOR value
2	WLPROTM	Activate W-phase L-side protection output
		0 Disable Protection Output
		1 Enable Protection Output with FOR value
1	VLPROTM	Activate V-phase L-side protection output
		0 Disable Protection Output
		1 Enable Protection Output with FOR value
0	ULPROTM	Activate U-phase L-side protection output
		0 Disable Protection Output
		1 Enable Protection Output with FOR value



#### MPn.PSR0/1 MPWM Protection 0/1 Status Register

PWM Protection Status Register is a 16-bit register. This register indicates which outputs are disabled and users can set the output masks manually. Without writing PROTKEY when writing any value, the written values are ignored.

										MP0.PS	R=0x400	00_4044	, MP1.PS	SR=0x40	00_5044
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PROTKEY									WHPROTF	VHPROTF	UHPROTF	WLPROTF	VPROTF	UPROTF
			-	-			0		0	0	0	0	0	0	
			RC		RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW					

15	PROTKEY	Protection Clear Access Key
8		To clear flags, write 0xCA with protection flag
		(PSR0 key is 0xCA and PSR1 key is 0xAC)
		Writing without PROTKEY prohibited.
7	PROTIF	Protection Interrupt status
		0 No Protection Interrupt
		1 Protection Interrupt occurred
5	WHPROT	Activate W-phase H-side protection flag
		0 Protection not occurred.
		1 Protection occurred or protection output enabled
4	VHPROT	Activate V-phase H-side protection flag
		0 Protection not occurred.
		1 Protection occurred or protection output enabled
3	UHPROT	Activate U-phase H-side protection flag
		0 Protection not occurred.
		1 Protection occurred or protection output enabled
2	WLPROT	Activate W-phase L-side protection flag
		0 Protection not occurred.
		1 Protection occurred or protection output enabled
1	VLPROT	Activate V-phase L-side protection flag
		0 Protection not occurred.
		1 Protection occurred or protection output enabled
0	ULPROT	Activate U-phase L-side protection flag
		0 Protection not occurred.
		1 Protection occurred or protection output enabled

Note: MPn.PCR0 is related to the PRTINn pin and MPn.PCR1 is related to OVINn.



#### MPn.ATRm

### MPWMn ADC Trigger Counter m Register

MPn.ATR1	MPWM ADC Trigger Counter 1 Register
MPn.ATR2	MPWM ADC Trigger Counter 2 Register
MPn.ATR3	MPWM ADC Trigger Counter 3 Register
MPn.ATR4	MPWM ADC Trigger Counter 4 Register
MPn.ATR5	MPWM ADC Trigger Counter 5 Register
MPn.ATR6	MPWM ADC Trigger Counter 6 Register

The PWM ADC Trigger Counter Register is a 32-bit register.

											MP0.ATR1=0x4000_4058, MP1.ATR1=0x4000_505 MP0.ATR2=0x4000_405C, MP1.ATR2=0x4000_505( MP0.ATR3=0x4000_4060, MP1.ATR3=0x4000_506(														)58,	М	=0x	0_50	)58				
																		I	MPO	).A	TR2	2=0	)x40	00_	40	5C,	M	P1.A	R2=	0x4	4000	_50	5C
																			MP	0. <i>A</i>	TR	3=	0x4	000	_40	<b>)60</b> ,	М	P1.A	rR3=	=0x	400	0_50	060
																			MP	0.A	TR	4=	:0x4(	000	40	)64,	м	P1.A	rR4=	=0x	400	0 50	)64
																									_			P1.A				_	
																		1							_			P1.A				_	
I								1							I									1									1
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17 1	6 15	14	13	1	2 ′	11	10		9	8	7	6		54	3		2	1	0
												Ы		8																			
												ΑΤΠΡΤ		ATMOD									A	ТС	NT								
												A		_<																			
														0 0 0x0000																			
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0																				
												>		0 0x0000 ≩ RW																			
												RV																					
I								I							I																		I
								1	9	•	TUD	т		Tria	ger re	gicto	rur	ad	ato	mo	do												_
								1	.9	А	100	1		0	ADC			_				d ·	at no	rio	d r	nato	rh	ovon	F				_
														0														gister		da	te)		
														1	Trigg									and	uu	ity i	υĘ	513101	s up	ua	(,)		
														-										ger	r	egi	ste	er val	ues	are	ser	nt to	
															trigg									<u> </u>		<u> </u>							
															sync			-							-					(		0	
								1	7	A	тмс	D		ADC	trigge					-	,												
								1	.6					00	ADC																		_
														01							cou	nt	ma	tch									
														<ul><li>01 Trigger out when up count match</li><li>10 Trigger out when down count match</li></ul>																			
														00 Trigger out when up-down count match																			
								1	.5	Ā	TCN	Т		ADC Trigger counter																			
								0	)					(it sh	nould	be le	ess t	tha	an P	WI	Мp	er	iod)										_



## **Functional Description**

The PWMx module allows users to configure the PWM for different types of modulation schemes described in the previous section. The PER2 and PCER2 registers must be configured to enable the PWMx peripheral and the PWMx peripheral clock.

Setting or resetting the MOTOR bit in the MPnMR register allows users to operate the motor in Independent or Complementary PWM modes. For more information about operating modes, refer to the diagrams in the following section.

Figure 16.3 shows the diagram for generating a PWM output signal.

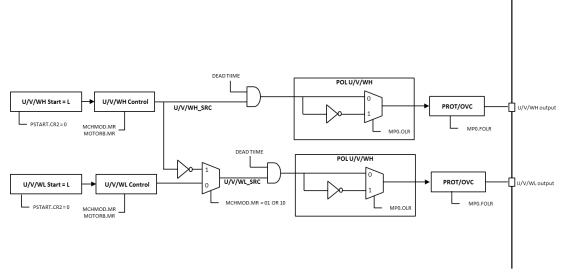
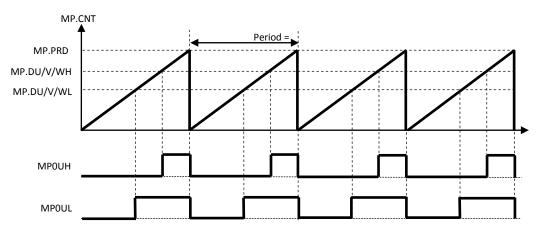


Figure 16.3 PWM Output Generation Chain

### Normal PWM Up Count Mode Timing

In normal PWM mode, each channel runs independently. 6 PWM outputs can be generated. An example waveform is shown in Figure 16.4. Before PSTART is activated, the PWM output stay at the default value L. When PSTART is enabled, the period counter starts up count until the MP0.PRD count value. In the first period, the MPWM does not generate a PWM pulse.

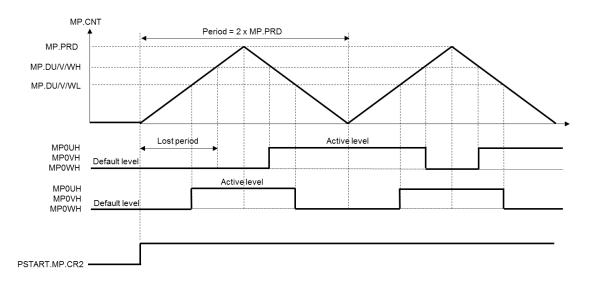
The PWM pulse is generated from the second period. The active level is derived at the start of the counter value during duty value time.





### Normal PWM Up/Down Count Mode Timing

The basic operation of the Up/Down count mode is the same as the Up count mode except that one up/down period is twice as long as an UP count mode period. The default active level is opposite in a pair PWM output. This output polarity can be controlled by the MP0.OLR register.



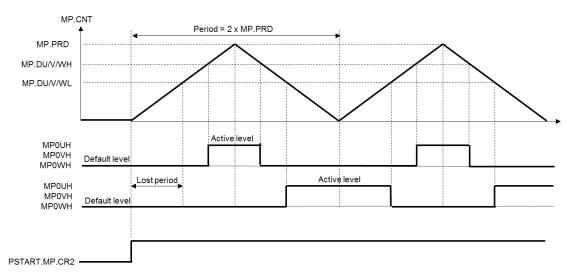


### Motor PWM 2-Channel Symmetric Mode Timing

The motor PWM operation has three types of operating mode:

- 2-Channel symmetric mode
- 1-Channel symmetric mode
- 1-Channel asymmetric mode

Figure 16.6 shows a 2-channel symmetric mode waveform.



#### Figure 16.6. 2-Channel Symmetric Mode Wave Form (MOTORB=0,MCHMOD=00)

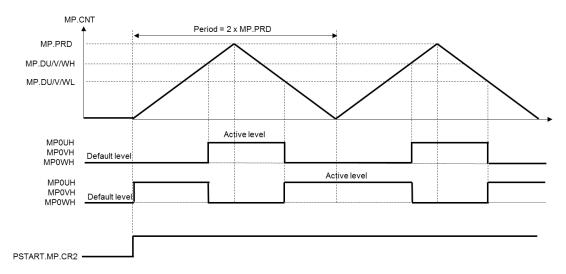
The default start level of both H-side and L-side is low. For the H-side, the PWM ouput level is changed to active level when the duty level is matched in the up count period and is returned to the default level when the duty level is matched in the down count period.



The symmetrical feature appears in each channel which is controlled by the corresponding DUTY register value.

### Motor PWM 1-Channel Asymmetric Mode Timing

The 1 channel asymmetric mode generates asymmetric duration pulses which are defined by the H-side and L-side DUTY register. Therefore, the L-side signal is always the negative signal of H-side. During the up count period, the H-side DUTY register matching condition generates the active level pulse and during the down count period, the L-side DUTY register matching condition generates the default level pulse.



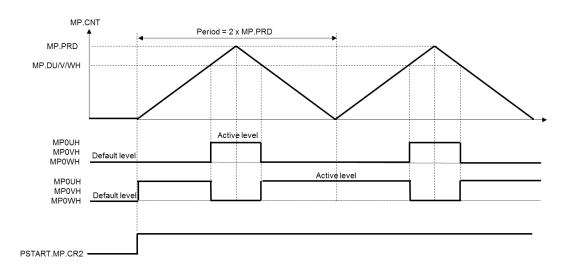
#### Figure 16.7. 1-Channel Asymmetric Mode Waveform (MOTORB=0,MCHMOD=01)

The default start level of both H-side and L-side is low. For the H-side, PWM ouput level is changed to active level when the H-side duty level is matched in up count period and is returned to default level when the L-side duty level is matched in down count period.

When the PSTART is set, the L-side PWM output is changed to the active level then the L-side PWM output is inverse output of H-side output.

#### Motor PWM 1-Channel Symmetric Mode Timing

The 1-channel symmetric mode generates a symmetric duration pulse which is defined by the H-side DUTY register. Therefore, the L-side signal is always the negative of the H-side signal. During up count period, the H-side DUTY register matching condition creates the active level pulse and during down count period, the H-side DUTY register matching condition also generates the default level pulse.





#### Figure 16.8. 1-Channel Symmetric Mode Waveform (MOTORB=0,MCHMOD=10)

The default start level of both H-side and L-side is low. For the H-side, PWM ouput level is changed to active level when the H-side duty level is matched in up count period and is returned to the default level when the H-side duty level is matched again in down count period.

When PSTART is set, the L-side PWM output is changed to the active level, then the L-side PWM output is inverse output of H-side output.

#### **PWM Dead-time Operation**

To prevent external short conditions, the MPWM provides dead time functionality. This function is only available for motor PWM mode. When one of H-sdie or L-side output changes to active level, the amount of dead time is inserted if the DTEN.MP.DTR bit is enabled.

The duration of dead time is decided by the value in the DT.MP.DTR[7:0] field.

When DTCLK = 0, the dead time duration = DT[7:0] \* (PWM clock period \* 4)When DTCLK = 1, the dead time duration = DT[7:0] \* (PWM clock period \* 16)

When the PWM counter reaches the duty value, the PWM output is masked and the dead time counter starts to run. When the dead time counter reaches the value in the DT[7:0] register, the output mask is disabled.

Figure 16.9 is an example of dead time operation in 1-channel symmetric mode.

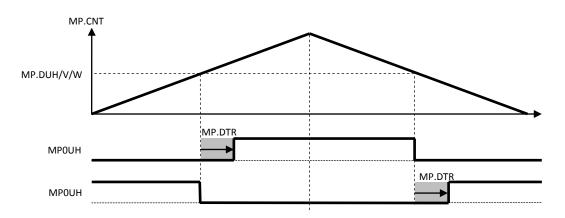
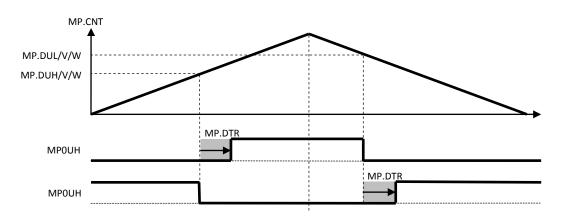


Figure 16.9. PWM Dead-time Operation Timing Diagram (Symmetric Mode)

Figure 16.10 is an example of dead time operation in 1-channel asymmetric mode







The dead time function is not available for 2-channel symmetric mode. Therefore, the dead condition is generated by each channel's duty control.

#### **MPWM Dead-time Timing Examples**

The following images show how the dead-time operates. In normal situations, the dead time masking is activated at duty match time and the dead time counter runs. When the dead time counter reaches the dead time value, the mask is disabled.

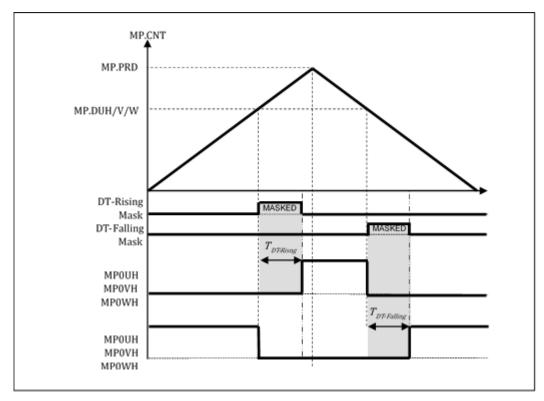


Figure 16.11. Normal Dead-time Operation (T<sub>DUTY</sub>>T<sub>DT</sub>)

The following figures show the dead time configuration in special situations.

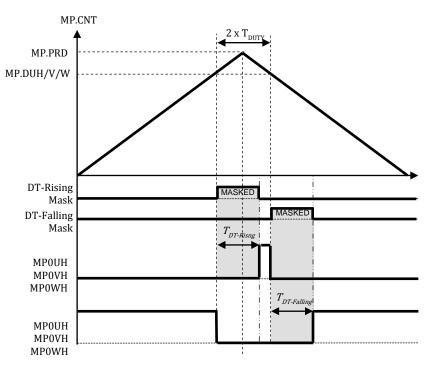


Figure 16.12. Minimum H-side Pulse Timing (T<sub>DUTY</sub><T<sub>DT</sub><2xT<sub>DUTY</sub>)

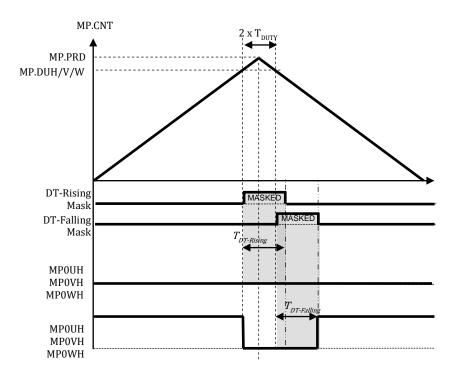
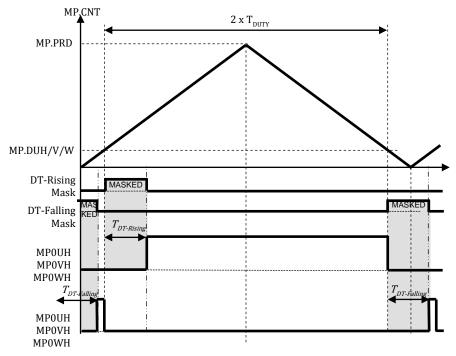


Figure 16.13. Zero H-side Pulse Timing (T<sub>DT</sub>>2xT<sub>DUTY</sub>)







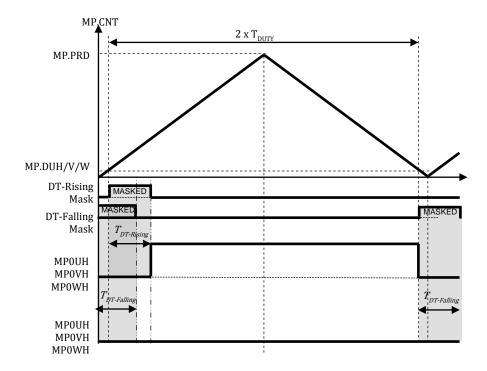


Figure 16.15. Zero L-side Pulse Timing (T<sub>DT</sub>>Period-T<sub>DUTY</sub>)

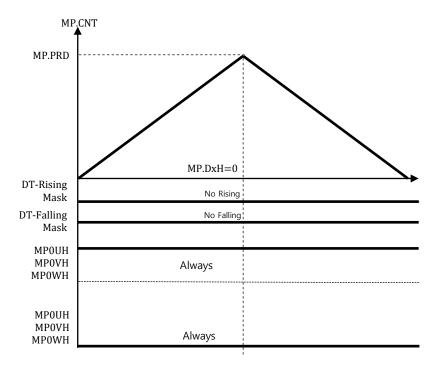


Figure 16.16. H-side Always On (T<sub>DUTY</sub>=Period: Dead-time Disabled)

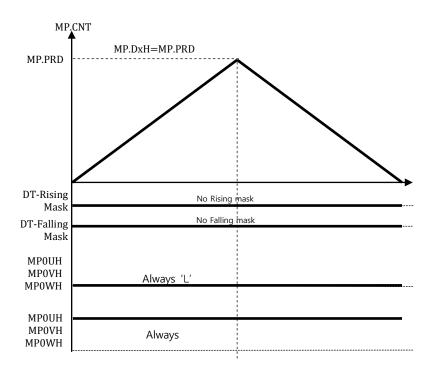


Figure 16.17. L-side Always On (T<sub>DUTY</sub>='0': Dead-time Disabled)

#### Symmetrical Mode vs Asymmetrical Mode

In symmetrical mode, the wave form is symmetrical on both sides of the mid-point of the period. The duty comparison is performed twice in both up and down count periods.



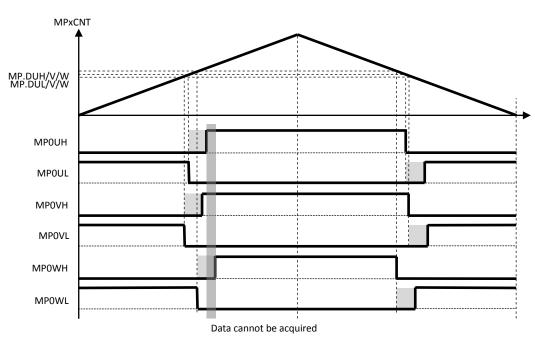


Figure 16.18. Symmetrical PWM Timing

In asymmetrical mode, the wave from is not symmetrical from the mid-point of the period. The duty comparison of H-side is performed in up count period. The duty comparison of L-side is performed in down count period.

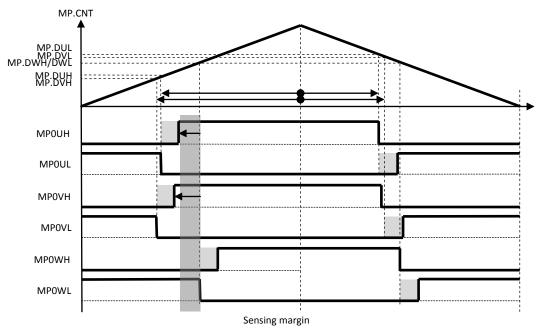


Figure 16.19. Asymmetrical PWM Timing and Sensing Margin

## **Description of ADC Triggering Function**

A total of 6 ADC trigger timing registers are provided. This dedicated register generates a trigger signal to start ADC conversion. The conversion channel of ADC is defined in the ADC control register.

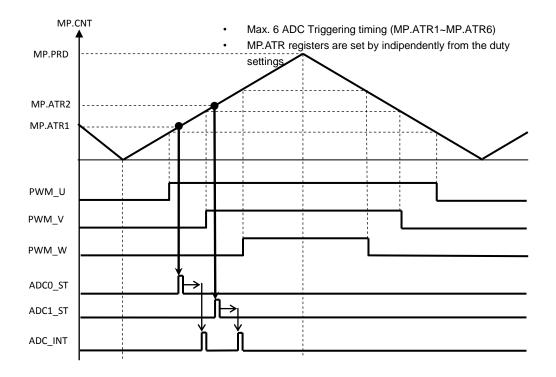


Figure 16.20. ADC Triggering Function Timing Diagram

An example of ADC data acquisition is shown in Figure 16.21.

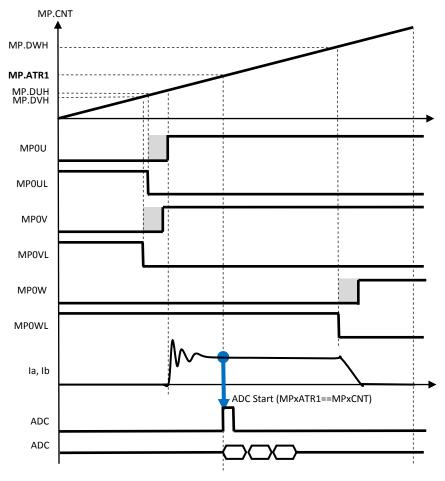


Figure 16.21. An Example of ADC Aquisition Timing by Event from MPWM



#### **Interrupt Generation Timing**

Each timing event can make interrupt requests to the CPU.

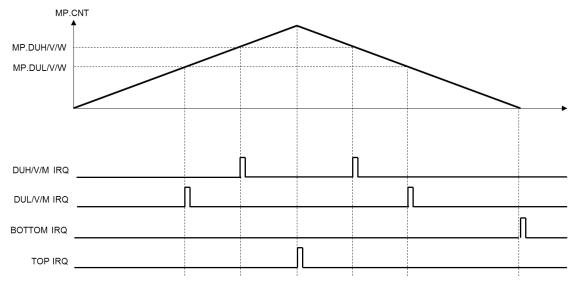


Figure 16.22. Interrupt Generation Timing

# 17. 12-Bit A/D Converter

# Introduction

ADC block consists of 2 independent ADC units.

- 16 Channels of analog inputs
- Single and Sequential conversion mode
- Up to 8 times sequential conversion support
- External pin trigger support
- 8 internal trigger sources support (PWMs, timers)
- Adjustable sample & hold time

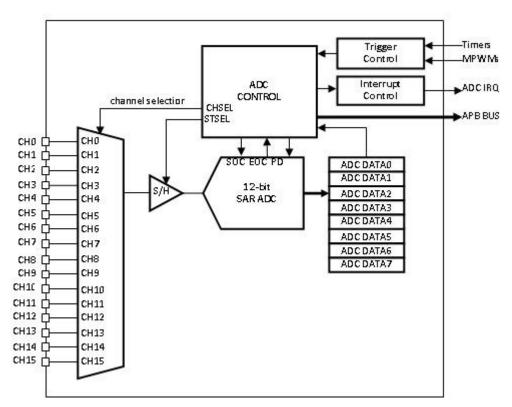


Figure 17.1. Block Diagram

# **Pin Description**

		Table 17.1. Exte	ernal Signal					
PIN NAME	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	AINx PIN to ADC	Channel Mapping				
AVDD	METYPEDESCRIPTIONPAnalog Power(3.0V~VDEPAnalog GNDAADC Input 0AADC Input 1AADC Input 1AADC Input 2AADC Input 3AADC Input 4AADC Input 5AADC Input 6AADC Input 7AADC Input 8AADC Input 9AADC Input 10AADC Input 11AADC Input 11AADC Input 12AADC Input 13AADC Input 13AADC Input 14AADC Input 15AADC Input 16AADC Input 17AADC Input 18		ADC0	ADC1				
AVSS	Р	Analog GND						
AN0	Α	ADC Input 0	Channel 0	Channel 0				
AN1	Α	ADC Input 1	Channel 1	Channel 1				
AN2	Α	ADC Input 2	Channel 2	Channel 2				
AN3	Α	ADC Input 3	Channel 3	Channel 3				
AN4	Α	ADC Input 4	Channel 4	Channel 4				
AN5	Α	ADC Input 5	Channel 5	Channel 5				
AN6	Α	ADC Input 6	Channel 6					
AN7	Α	ADC Input 7	Channel 7					
AN8	Α	ADC Input 8	Channel 8					
AN9	Α	ADC Input 9	Channel 9					
AN10	Α	ADC Input 10	Channel 10					
AN11	А	ADC Input 11	Channel 11					
AN12	Α	ADC Input 12	Channel 12					
AN13	Α	ADC Input 13	Channel 13					
AN14	А	ADC Input 14	Channel 14	Channel 6				
AN15	А	ADC Input 15		Channel 7				
AN16	А	ADC Input 16		Channel 8				
AN17	Α	ADC Input 17		Channel 9				
AN18	А	ADC Input 18		Channel 10				
AN19	А	ADC Input 19		Channel 11				
AN20	А	ADC Input 20		Channel 12				
AN21	A	ADC Input 21		Channel 13				

#### Table 17.1. External Signal



# Registers

The base addresses of ADC units are shown in Table 17.2.

Ta	able 17.2. ADC Base Address
	BASE ADDRESS
ADC0	0x4000_B000
ADC1	0x4000_B100

Table 17.3 shows the register memory map.

Name	Offset	R/W	Description	Reset
ADn.MR	0x0000	R/W	ADC Mode register	0x00
ADn.CSCR	0x0004	R/W	ADC Current Sequence/Channel register	0x00
ADn.CCR	0x0008	R/W	ADC Clock Control register	0x80
ADn.TRG	0x000C	R/W	ADC Trigger Selection register	0x00
-	0x0010	-	Reserved	
-	0x0014	-	Reserved	
ADn.SCSR	0x0018	R/W	ADC Burst mode channel select	0x00
ADn.CR	0x0020	R/W	ADC Control register	0x00
ADn.SR	0x0024	R/W	ADC Status register	0x00
ADn.IER	0x0028	R/W	ADC Interrupt Enable register	0x00
ADn.DDR	0x002C	R	ADCn DMA Data Register	0x00
ADn.DR0	0x0030	R	ADCn Sequence 0 Data register	0x00
ADn.DR1	0x0034	R	ADCn Sequence 1 Data register	0x00
ADn.DR2	0x0038	R	ADCn Sequence 2 Data register	0x00
ADn.DR3	0x003C	R	ADCn Sequence 3 Data register	0x00
ADn.DR4	0x0040	R	ADCn Sequence 4 Data register	0x00
ADn.DR5	0x0044	R	ADCn Sequence 5 Data register	0x00
ADn.DR6	0x0048	R	ADCn Sequence 6 Data register	0x00
ADn.DR7	0x004C	R	ADCn Sequence 7 Data register	0x00

Table 17.3. ADCIF Register Map



#### ADn.MR

#### ADC*n* Mode Register

ADC Mode Registers are 32-bit registers. This register configures ADC operation mode. This register should be written first before the other registers.

									AD0.MR=0x4000_B000, AD1.MR=0x4000_B													00_B1	100								
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
													DMACH	DMAEN			STSEL					SEQCNT		ADEN	ARST					TRGSEL	
													0x0 0x0			(	0x0				0	)x0		0x0 0x0		0x	0			0x0	)
													RW	RW		I	RW				F	w		RW	RW	RV	V			RW	1

18	DMACH	DMA c	hannel option		
10			DMACH is set, Channel informa	ation of	DMA data will be located at
			AR[3:0] for half word size trans		
			el information is at ADDMAR[1		n default.(DMACH is low)
17	DMAEN		enable bit – should be set to '1' v		
		When	DMA function is enabled, DMA	reques	st at every end of conversion
			n burst mode) and interrupt re	equest o	only be generated when ADC
			es DMA done from DMAC.		
16	STSEL	1	ing Time Selection		
12			ample & Hold circuit samplir	ng time	e become (2 + STSEL[4:0])
		MCLK			
			um sampling time is 2 MCLK cy		1. 1
10	CEOCN#		STSEL[4:0]=11111, the sampli	ng chai	inel is always on.
10 8	SEQCNT		er of coversions in a sequence	2120 0	CEON will be increased on to
8			10D is 2'h0 and SEQCNT is not IT by trigger event.	3 n0, C	SEQN will be increased up to
		000	Single mode	100	5 sequence AD conversion
		000	2 sequence AD conversion	100	6 sequence AD conversion
		010	3 sequence AD conversion	110	7 sequence AD conversion
		011	4 sequence AD conversion	111	8 sequence AD conversion
7	ADEN	0	ADC disable	***	o sequence in conversion
,	TID LIV	1	ADC enable		
6	ARST	0	Stop at the end of sequence.		
-			Should set ASTART as 1 to re	estart a	gain
		1	Restart at the end of sequen		<u> </u>
5	ADMOD	00	Single/Continuous conversion	on mod	e
4		01	Sequenced conversion mode	è	
		10	Reserved		
		11	Reserved		
1	TRGSEL	00	Event Trigger Disabled/Soft	-Trigge	r Only
0		01	Timer Event Trigger		
		10	MPWM0 Event Trigger		
		11	MPWM1 Event Trigger		



If ADn.MR.ADCMOD was set as Single Sequential Conversion mode (Single sequential mode), the AD channels are controlled by ADn.SCSR.SEQ0CH ~ SEQ7CH. Single sequential mode always starts from SEQ0CH when not writing CSEQN. If in single sequential mode and SEQCNT is set as 3, AD converts the channels which are assigned at ADn.SCSR.SEQ0CH, ADn.SCSR.SEQ1CH, and ADn.SCSR.SEQ2CH to ADn.TRG.SEQTRG0, ADn.TRG.SEQTRG1, and ADn.TRG.SEQTRG2 when ADn.MR.TRGSEL is 0x1(Timer Event Trigger) or 0x2(MPWM Event Trigger).

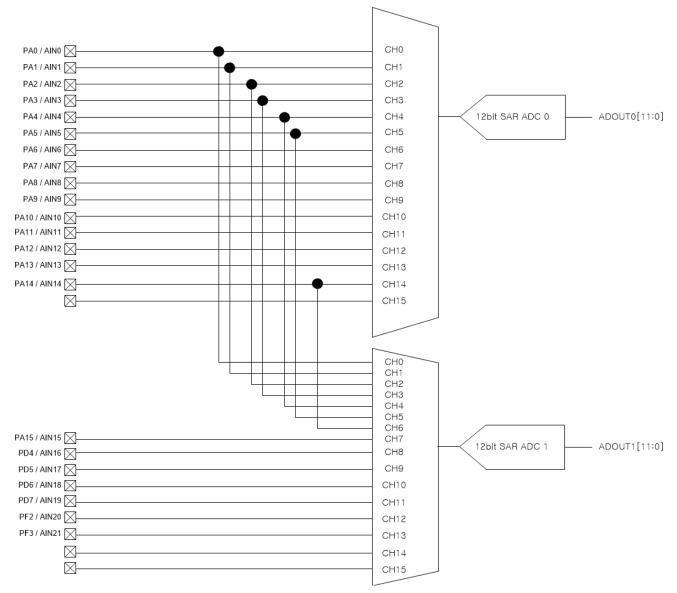


Figure 17.2. Analog Channel Block Diagram



### ADn.CSCR ADCn Current Sequence/Channel Register

ADC Current Sequence/Channel Registers are 7-bit registers. These registers consist of Current Sequence Number and Current Active Channel value. CSEQN (Current Sequence Number) can be written to change the next sequence number. Upon writing CSEQN as 0x7 when CSEQN is 0x3 and ADn.MR.SEQCNT is 0x7, the next sequence number is 0x7 and AD converts this channel of ADn.SCSR.SEQ7CH. The 4,5,6 sequence is skipped. This register should be written first before ADn.SCSR.

7	6		5	4	3	2	1	0							
-		CS	EQN			CA	СН								
-	-	0:	x0			0)	x0								
-		R	w			R	0								
		7	CSEQN	(	Current Sequenc	e Number , can v	write when not l	ousy							
		4		0	0000 Current	t Sequence is 0									
				0	0001 Current	t Sequence is 1									
				0	010 Current	t Sequence is 2									
				0	011 Current	t Sequence is 3									
				0	0100 Current	t Sequence is 4									
					0101 Current Sequence is 5										
				(	0110 Current Sequence is 6										
						t Sequence is 7									
		3	CACH		Current Active C										
		R0				annel 0 is active									
						annel 1 is active									
						annel 2 is active									
						annel 3 is active									
						annel 4 is active									
						annel 5 is active									
						annel 6 is active									
						annel 7 is active									
						annel 8 is active									
						annel 9 is active									
						annel 10 is activ									
						annel 11 is activ									
						annel 12 is active									
						annel 13 is activ									
						annel 14 is activ									
				1	ADC ch	annel 15 is activ	e								

#### D0.CSCR=0x4000\_B004, AD1.CSCR=0x4000\_B104



### ADn.CR1 ADC*n* Clock Control Register

ADC Control Registers are 16-bit registers. ADC period register

								1				,	/ 2 / 0 /		
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ADCPDA				CKDIV				ADCPD	ЕХТСЬК	CLKINVT	-	-	-	-	-
0				0x00				1	0	0					
RW				RW				RW	RW	RW					
				15 14 8		CPDA CDIV[6:0	[] ] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] [	Don't set ADC cloc ADC cloc CKDIV	$\frac{(1)^{2} \text{ here}}{k \text{ divide}}$ $\frac{k = \text{ syst}}{k = 0 : \text{ AD}}$ $\frac{k = 1 : \text{ AD}}{k = 1 : \text{ AD}}$	ole to sav e(it's opt r when l cem clock C clock= C clock=	tional bi EXTCLK k/CLKDI system	t) is '0'. V			
				/	ADC	.PD	C	) – ADC 1	normal		de				
				6	EXT	CLK	C	) – inter	nal clock	ses exter ‹(CKDIV k(Clock ‹	enabled	)	U_MCCR	(4)	
				5	CLK	INVT	I C	Divided ( ) – duty	clock inv ratio of	version( divided divided	optional clock is l	bit) arger th	an 50%		

#### AD0.CR1=0x4000\_B008, AD1.CR1=0x4000\_B108



#### AD*n.*TRG

#### **ADC Trigger Selection Register**

ADC Trigger registers are 32-bt registers. ADC Trigger channel register. In Single/Continuous mode, all the bit fields are used. In Burst conversion mode, only BSTTRG bit field(bit3~bit0) is used.

#### AD0.TRG=0x4000\_B00C, AD1.TRG=0x4000\_B10C

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		SE	QTR	G7		SE	QTR	G6		SE	QTR	G5		SE	QTR	G4		SE	QTR	G3		SE	QTR	G2		SE	QTR	G1		-	TRO	
Į			0x0				0x0				0x0				0x0				0x0				0x0				0x0			C	)x0	
			RW				RW				RW				RW				RW				RW				RW			F	RW	

30	SEQTRG7	8th Sequence Trigger Source
28		
26	SEQTRG6	7 <sup>th</sup> Sequence Trigger Source
24		
22	SEQTRG5	6 <sup>th</sup> Sequence Trigger Source
20		
18	SEQTRG4	5th Sequence Trigger Source
16		
14	SEQTRG3	4 <sup>th</sup> Sequence Trigger Source
12		
10	SEQTRG2	3 <sup>rd</sup> Sequence Trigger Source
8		
6	SEQTRG1	2 <sup>nd</sup> Sequence Trigger Source
4	-	
2	SEQTRG0	1 <sup>st</sup> Sequence Trigger Source
0		

Value	Timer (TRGSEL '2'h1)	MPWM0 (TRGSEL '2'h2)	MPWM1 (TRGSEL '2'h3)
0	Timer 0	MP0ATR1	MP1ATR1
1	Timer 1	MP0ATR2	MP1ATR2
2	Timer 2	MP0ATR3	MP1ATR3
3	Timer 3	MP0ATR4	MP1ATR4
4	Timer 8	MP0ATR5	MP1ATR5
5	Timer 9	MP0ATR6	MP1ATR6
6	-	BOTTOM	BOTTOM
7	-	PERIOD	PERIOD



AD*n*.SCSR

### ADC Sequence Channel Selection Register

The ADC Sequence Channel Select Register is a 32-bit register.

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	SEC	7CF	1		SEQ	6CH	ł		SEQ	5CH	ł		SEC	4CH	I		SEC	3CH	I		SEQ	2CH	I		SEQ	1Cł	4		SEC	0CH	ł
	0	x0			0:	x0			0	x0			0	x0			0	x0			0>	<b>(</b> 0			0	x0			0	x0	
	R	W			R	w			R	w			R	w			R	w			R	N			R	w			R	w	

31	SEQ7CH	8 <sup>th</sup> conversion sequence channel selection
28		
27	SEQ6CH	7 <sup>th</sup> conversion sequence channel selection
24		
23	SEQ5CH	6 <sup>th</sup> conversion sequence channel selection
20		
19	SEQ4CH	5 <sup>th</sup> conversion sequence channel selection
16		
15	SEQ3CH	4 <sup>th</sup> conversion sequence channel selection
12		
11	SEQ2CH	3 <sup>rd</sup> conversion sequence channel selection
8		
7	SEQ1CH	2 <sup>nd</sup> conversion sequence channel selection
4		
3	SEQ0CH	1 <sup>st</sup> conversion sequence channel selection
0	-	-

### AD*n*.CR ADCn Control Register

This is the ADC start register. This register is an 8-bit register.

#### AD0.CR=0x4000\_B020, AD1.CR=0x4000\_B120

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ASTOP							ASTART
0							0
w							RW
		7 AS	ТОР	) No			
						oe clear next @A	
					set after conv would be comp	ersion cycle st leted.	art, present
		0 AS	TART 0	) No ADC coi	nversion		
					rsion start (will ould be "1" to sta	l be clear next ( rt ADC.	@ADC clock)
						ARST is 0 in Time	,
						verts to ADn.MR	
					D stops. ASTART sion sequence ag	' should be writte	en to start



#### ADn.SR

#### ADCn Status Register

The ADC Status Register is a 32-bit register.

7	6		5	4	3	2	1	0
EOC	ABUSY	DOV	/RUN	DMAIRQ	TRGIRQ	EOSIRQ	-	EOCIRQ
0	0		0	0	0	0	-	0
RO	RO	R	80	RO	RC	RC	-	RC
		7	EOC		(Start-of-	of-Conversion fla Conversion made	0	clears this bit
		6	ABUS	ζ	not ASTAI ADC conv	ersion busy flag		
		5	DOVR	UN		run flag (not inte		
		4	DMAI	R0		K didn't come un e received (DMA		
		3	TRGIR	Č.	ADC Trigg	ger interrupt flag / 1: int occurred	(Write "1" to	<u> </u>
		2	EOSIR	Q	This flag (Write "1 0 Non	will be set upo " to clear flag)	on final end	
		0	EOCIR	Q	This flag	will be set up is occurred(Writ	pon each co	nversion in

#### AD*n.*IER

### Interrupt Enable Register

#### AD0.IER=0x4000\_B028, AD1.IER=0x4000\_B128

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			DMAIRQE	TRGIRQE	EOSIRQE	-	EOCIRQE
			0	0	0	-	0
			RW	RW	RW	-	RW

т	DMAIRQE	DMA done interrupt enable 0: interrupt disable 1: interrupt enable
3	TRGIRQE	ADC trigger conversion interrupt enable
2	EOSIRQE	ADC sequence conversion interrupt enable
0	EOCIRQE	ADC single conversion interrupt enable



#### AD*n.*DDR

### ADC*n* DMA Data Register

ADC DMA Data Registers are 16-bit registers. This is the ADC conversion result register for DMA (AD data of just completed conversion).

										AD0.D	DR=0x40	000B02C	, AD1.DI	DR=0x4	000B120
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		ADC DMA Temporary Data										ADM	ACH		
	0x000											÷	0:	x0	
	R											F	R		
	15 ADDMAR ADC conversion result data (12-b										oit)				
				4											
	3 ADMACH ADC data channel indicator														
				0											

#### AD*n*.DRx ADC*n* Sequence Data Register 0~7

The DRx Data Registers are 16-bit registers. This is the ADC conversion result register for the related sequence number.

			م م	D0.DR4	=0x4000 =0x4000	_B040, A _B130, A	AD0.DR5 AD1.DR1	5=0x4000 =0x4000	)_B044, )_B134,	AD0.DR0 AD1.DR2	6=0x400 2=0x400	0_B048, 0_B138,	AD0.DR AD1.DR	7=0x400 3=0x400	00_B03C 00_B04C 00_B13C 00_B14C
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ADCDATA														
					0x0	000									
	R														
	15ADC DATAADC Sequence Data (12-bit)4														



## **Functional Description**

The ADC block provides the ability to convert an analog signal to a digital value. The ADC compares the input channel with the AVDD voltage and provides a 12-bit value.

Voltage value = (ADC Reading / 4096) \* AVDD voltage

The ADC clock can be configured up to 22.5Mhz and be driven from any of the available clocks – System clock, Ring OSC, Bus Clock, Int OSC, External OSC or the PLL clock. There is a 6 bit divider available for the system clock (divider must be greater than 1) or the ADC clock can be configured in the MCCR6 register, which provides access to all clocks and 8 bit divider. The clock is selected in CR1 register (and optionally configured in the SCU MCCR4 register).

The ADC takes 15 ADC clocks to complete one sample. There is a single clock to start then sample and hold time (minimum of 2 ADC clocks) then 1 clock per bit (12 bits). To increase sample time, you can configure up to 511 clock sampling time (which would then take 511 + 15 = 526 ADC clocks per sample).

To calculate the maximum ADC clock that can be used is:

ADC Clock = 1.5Msps \* (15 clocks per sample + Sample time)
Example (Sampling time = 0):
ADC clock = 1.5Msps \* (15 clocks + 0) = 22.5Mhz

The above example shows that if the system clock was running at 72 MHz the divider cannot be less than 4.

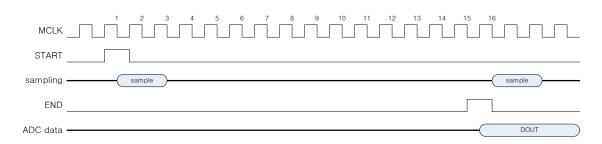
The sequence feature allows the programmer to retrieve multiple readings (up to 8) with only one start request. You can either continue to run the sequence or run it just once. The ADC block will automatically go through all 8 taking readings without intervention. Each sequence can be triggered on different events in order and sequence result has its own data register.



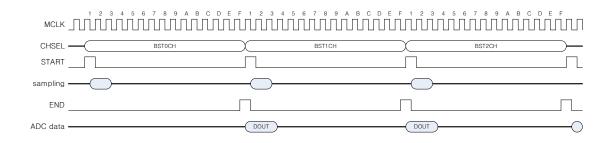
#### General ADC Setup Procedure

- 1. Allow the modification of the I/O pins to use the ADC inputs needed by writing the unlock sequence as described in PORT CONTROL UNIT (PCU), no pullups enabled.
- 2. Enable the ADC peripherals needed in PER2 register.
- 3. Enable the ADC peripheral clock in the PCER2 register.
- 4. Select the alternating function for the ADC inputs (Port n MUX registers).
- 5. Configure the ADC Pins to Analog
- 6. Configure the ADC mode in the ADCnMODE register and enabled the channel ADCn.
- 7. Configure the ADCnCR1 register and write an appropriate clock divider value.
- 8. Configure any special features such as triggers, sequencing, etc.
- 9. Start ADC conversion

#### ADC Single Mode Timing Diagram



#### ADC Sequencing Mode Timing Diagram





# **18. Electrical Characteristics**

# **DC Characteristics**

### **Absolute Maximum Ratings**

Absolute maximum ratings are limiting values of operating and environmental conditions which should not be exceeded under the worst possible conditions..

Parameter	Symbol	min	max	unit
Power Supply (VDD)	VDD	-0.5	+6	V
Analog Power Supply (AVDD)	AVDD	-0.5	+6	V
VDC Output Voltage	VDD18			V
Input High Voltage		-	VDD+0.5	V
Input Low Voltage		VSS - 0.5	-	V
Output Low Current per pin	I <sub>OL</sub>		20	mA
Output Low Current Total	∑ I <sub>OL</sub>			mA
Output Low Current per pin	I <sub>OH</sub>		10	mA
Output Low Current Total	∑ I <sub>OH</sub>			mA
Power consumption				mW
Input Main Clock Range		0.4	8	MHz
Operating Frequency		-	72	MHz
Storage Temperature	Tst	-55	+125	°C
Operating Temperature	Тор	-40	+85	°C

Table 18.1. Absolute Maximum Rating
-------------------------------------



#### **DC Characteristics**

#### **Table 18.2 Recommended Operating Conditions**

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Min	Тур.	Max	unit
Supply Voltage	VDD		3.0		5.5	V
Supply Voltage	AVDD		3.0	5.0	5.5	V
		MOSC	4		16	MHz
Operating Frequency	FREQ	INTOSC		20		MHz
		PLL	4		75	MHz
Operating Temperature	Тор	Тор	-40		+85	Ĵ

#### Table 18.3 DC Electrical Characteristics (VDD = +5V, Ta = 25 °C)

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Min	Тур.	Мах	unit
Falameter	Symbol	Condition	IVIIII	тур.	IVIAA	um
Input Low Voltage	VIL	Schmitt input	-	-	0.2VDD	V
Input High Voltage	V <sub>IH</sub>	Schmitt input	0.8VDD	-	-	V
Output Low Voltage	V <sub>OL</sub>	I <sub>o∟</sub>	-	-	VSS+1.0	V
Output High Voltage	V <sub>он</sub>	I <sub>ОН</sub> = - 3mA	VDD-1.0	-	-	V
Output Low Current	I <sub>OL</sub>		-	-	3	mA
Output High Current	I <sub>OH</sub>		- 1.2	-		mA
Input High Leakage	I <sub>IH</sub>				4	uA
Input Low Leakage	IIL		-4			
Pull-up Resister	R <sub>PU</sub>	Rmax:VDD =3.0V Rmin:VDD =5V	30	-	70	kΩ



#### **POR Electrical Characteristics**

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Min	Тур.	Мах	unit
Operating Voltage	VDD18		1.6	1.8	2.0	V
Operating Current	IDD <sub>PoR</sub>	Typ. <6uA If always on	-	60	-	nA
POR Set Level	VR <sub>PoR</sub>	VDD rising (slow)	1.3	1.4	1.55	V
POR Reset Level	$VF_{PoR}$	VDD falling (slow)	1.1	1.2	1.4	V

Table18.4 POR Electrical Characteristics (Tempe	rature: -40 ~ +105°C)
---	-----------------------

### **BOD Electrical Characteristics**

Table18.5 BOD Electrical Characteristics (Temperature: -40 ~ +105°C)

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Min	Тур.	Max	unit
Operating Voltage	VDD		1.7		5	V
Operating Current	IDD <sub>BOD</sub>	Typ. <6uA when always on	-	1	-	mA
BOD Set Level 0	VBOD0	VDD falling (slow)	1.7	1.8	1.9	V
BOD Set Level 1	VBOD1	VDD falling (slow)	2.1	2.2	2.3	V
BOD Set Level 2	VBOD2	VDD falling (slow)	3.2	3.3	3.4	V
BOD Set Level 3	VBOD3	VDD falling (slow)	4.2	4.3	4.4	V



#### **VDC Electrical Characteristics**

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Min	Тур.	Max	unit				
Operating Voltage	VDD <sub>VDC</sub>		3.0	-	5.5	V				
VDC Output Voltage	VOUT	@RUN	1.62	1.8	1.98	V				
	VOUT <sub>VDC</sub>	@STOP	1.4	1.8	2.0	V				
Regulation Current	Ι <sub>Ουτ</sub>				100	mA				
Drop-out Voltage	VDROP <sub>VD</sub> c	VDDVDC=3.0V IOUT=100mA	-	-	200	mV				
Current	IDD <sub>NORM</sub>	@RUN	-	100	150	uA				
Consumption	IDD <sub>STOP</sub>	@STOP	-	1	2	uA				

Table18.6VDC Electrical Characteristics (Temperature: -40 ~ +105°C)

### **External OSC Characteristics**

#### Table18.7External OSC Characteristics (Temperature: -40 ~ +105℃)

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Min	Тур	Max	unit
Operating Voltage	VDD		3.0	-	5.5	V
IDD		@4MHz/5V	-	240		uA
Frequency	OSCF <sub>req</sub>		4	8	10	MHz
Output Voltage	OSC <sub>VOUT</sub>		1.2	2.4	-	V
Load Capacitance	LOAD <sub>CAP</sub>		5	22	35	pF

#### **Sub External OSC Characteristics**

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Min	Тур	Max	unit
Operating Voltage	VDD			1.8		V
IDD		@4MHz/5V	-	2.93		uA
Frequency	OSCF <sub>req</sub>			32.768		KHz
Output Voltage	OSC <sub>VOUT</sub>			1.8	-	V
Load Capacitance	LOAD <sub>CAP</sub>					pF

Table18.8External OSC Characteristics (Temperature: -40 ~ +85°C)

#### Internal RC OSC Characteristics

Table 18.9 Internal RC OSC Characteristics (Temperature: -40 ~ +105°C)

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Min	Тур	Max	unit
Operating Voltage	VDD		1.65	1.8	1.95	V
IDD	losc	@20MHz	-	240		uA
Frequency	<b>IOSCF</b> <sub>req</sub>			20		MHz



#### **PLL Electrical Characteristics**

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Min	Тур.	Max	unit
Operating Voltage	VDD <sub>PLL</sub>		1.65	1.8	1.95	V
Output Frequency	FOUT		4		80	MHz
Operating Current	IDD <sub>PLL</sub>	@80MHz		1.3		mA
Duty	FOUT <sub>DUTY</sub>		40	-	60	%
P-P Jitter	JITTER	@Lock			500	Ps
VCO	VCO		30		80	MHz
Input Frequency	FIN		4		8	MHz
Locking time	LOCK				1	ms

#### Table18.10PLL Electrical Characteristics (Temperature: -40 ~ +105°C)

### **ADC Electrical Characteristics**

Table 18.11ADC Electrical Characteristics	(Temperature: -40 ~ +105°C)
---	-----------------------------

Parameter	Symbol	Condition	Min	Тур.	Max	unit
Operating Voltage	AVDD		3.0	5	5.5	V
Reference Voltage	AVREF		3.0	5	5.5	V
Resolution				12		Bit
Operating Current	IDDA				2.8	mA
Analog Input Range			0		AVDD	V
Conversion Rate				-	1.5	MHz
Operating Frequency	ACLK				15	MHz
DC Accuracy	INL			±2.5		LSB
	DNL			±1.0		LSB
Offset Error				±1.5		LSB
Full Scale Error				±1.5		LSB
SNDR	SNDR			68		dB
THD				-70		dB



# LQFP-100 Package Dimension

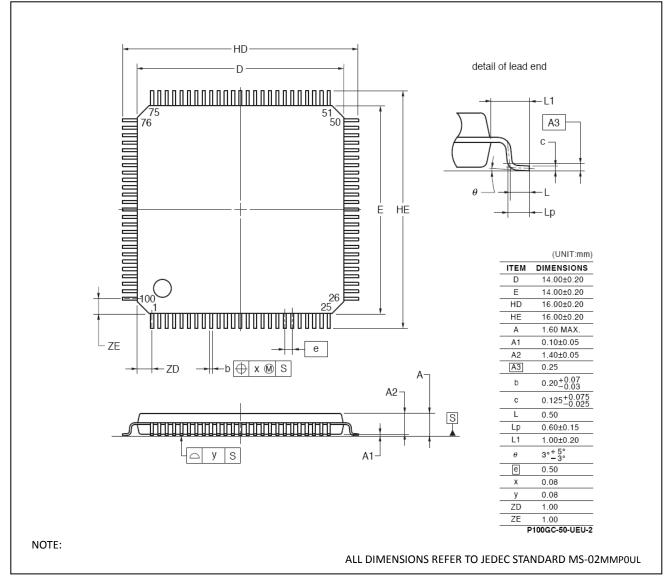


Figure 18.1. Package Dimension (LQFP-100 14X14)

## **X-ON Electronics**

Largest Supplier of Electrical and Electronic Components

Click to view similar products for Development Boards & Kits - ARM category:

Click to view products by ZiLOG manufacturer:

Other Similar products are found below :

SAFETI-HSK-RM48 PICOHOBBITFL CC-ACC-MMK-2443 EVALSPEAR320CPU TMDX570LS04HDK TXSD-SV70 TXSD-SV71 YGRPEACHNORMAL PICODWARFFL YR8A77450HA02BG 3580 32F3348DISCOVERY ATTINY1607 CURIOSITY NANO PIC16F15376 CURIOSITY NANO BOARD PIC18F47Q10 CURIOSITY NANO VISIONSTK-6ULL V.2.0 80-001428 DEV-17717 EAK00360 YR0K77210B000BE RTK7EKA2L1S00001BE SLN-VIZN-IOT LV18F V6 DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM READY FOR AVR BOARD READY FOR PIC BOARD READY FOR PIC (DIP28) AVRPLC16 V6 PLC SYSTEM MIKROLAB FOR AVR XL MIKROLAB FOR PIC L MINI-AT BOARD - 5V MINI-M4 FOR STELLARIS MOD-09.Z BUGGY + CLICKER 2 FOR PIC32MX + BLUETOOT 1410 LETS MAKE PROJECT PROGRAM. RELAY PIC LETS MAKE - VOICE CONTROLLED LIGHTS LPC-H2294 DSPIC-READY2 BOARD DSPIC-READY3 BOARD MIKROBOARD FOR ARM 64-PIN MIKROLAB FOR AVR MIKROLAB FOR AVR L MIKROLAB FOR DSPIC MIKROLAB FOR DSPIC XL MIKROLAB FOR PIC32 MIKROLAB FOR TIVA EASYAVR V7 EASYMX PRO FOR TIVA C SERIES EASYMX PRO V7 FOR STM32 EASYPIC FUSION V7